

**NEW MONEY ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

*In the opinion of Locke Lord LLP, Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing law and assuming, among other matters, compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Under existing law, interest on the Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. See “TAX EXEMPTION” herein.*



**THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS**

**\$300,000,000**

**General Obligation Bonds**

**Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series A**

**\$350,000,000**

**General Obligation Bonds**

**Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series B**

**Dated: Date of Delivery**

**Due: As shown on the inside cover page hereof**

*The Commonwealth of Massachusetts General Obligation Bonds, Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series A (the “Series 2022A Bonds”) and General Obligation Bonds, Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series B (the “Series 2022B Bonds”) and together with the Series 2022A Bonds, the “Bonds”) will be issued by means of a book-entry-only system evidencing ownership and transfer of the Bonds on the records of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), and its participants. Details of payment of the Bonds are more fully described in this Official Statement. The Bonds will bear interest from their date of delivery and interest will be payable on August 1, 2022 and semiannually thereafter on February 1 and August 1 and at maturity, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as more fully described herein.*

The Bonds will constitute general obligations of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the “Commonwealth”), and the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth will be pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. However, for information regarding the statutory limit on state tax revenue growth, see “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS” (herein) and the Information Statement (described herein) under the heading “COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – LIMITATIONS ON TAX REVENUES.”

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and received by the original purchasers, and subject to the unqualified approving opinion as to legality of Locke Lord LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Commonwealth by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts, Disclosure Counsel. Acacia Financial Group, Inc. is acting as municipal advisor to the Commonwealth in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Settlement of the issue is expected at DTC in New York, New York, on or about February 15, 2022.

February 1, 2022

# THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

## **\$300,000,000 General Obligation Bonds Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series A**

**Dated: Date of Delivery**

**Due: February 1, as shown  
below**

<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP*</u>
2028	\$20,000,000	5.00%	1.35%	57582RT97
2029	20,000,000	5.00	1.46	57582RU20
2030	20,000,000	5.00	1.52	57582RU38
2031	30,000,000	5.00	1.56	57582RU46
2032	30,000,000	5.00	1.61	57582RU53
2033	30,000,000	5.00	1.65 <sup>c</sup>	57582RU61
2034	30,000,000	4.00	1.72 <sup>c</sup>	57582RU79
2035	30,000,000	3.00	2.19 <sup>c</sup>	57582RU87
2036	30,000,000	4.00	1.89 <sup>c</sup>	57582RU95
2037	30,000,000	3.00	2.27 <sup>c</sup>	57582RV29
2038	30,000,000	3.00	2.32 <sup>c</sup>	57582RV37

## **\$350,000,000 General Obligation Bonds Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series B**

**Dated: Date of Delivery**

**Due: February 1, as shown  
below**

<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP*</u>
2039	\$30,000,000	4.00%	2.06% <sup>c</sup>	57582RV45
2040	50,000,000	4.00	2.08 <sup>c</sup>	57582RV52
2041	50,000,000	3.00	2.55 <sup>c</sup>	57582RV60
2042	25,000,000	4.00	2.14 <sup>c</sup>	57582RV78
2043	25,000,000	3.00	2.70 <sup>c</sup>	57582RV86
2044	30,000,000	4.00	2.20 <sup>c</sup>	57582RV94
2045	30,000,000	3.00	2.80 <sup>c</sup>	57582RW28

**\$110,000,000 3.00% Term Bonds Due February 1, 2048, Yield 2.85%<sup>c</sup> CUSIP \*: 57582RW51**

<sup>c</sup> Stated yield to first optional redemption date of February 1, 2032.

\* CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein are provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by S&P Global Market Intelligence. The CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds and the Commonwealth is not responsible for the selection or the correctness of the CUSIP numbers printed herein. CUSIP numbers assigned to securities may be changed during the term of such securities based on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the refunding or defeasance of such securities or the use of secondary market financial products.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION .....	1
Purpose and Content of Official Statement.....	1
COVID-19.....	2
THE BONDS.....	2
General.....	2
Redemption.....	3
Application of Proceeds.....	4
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS.....	4
LITIGATION .....	5
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM .....	5
RATINGS.....	7
COMPETITIVE SALE OF BONDS.....	8
TAX EXEMPTION.....	8
OPINION OF COUNSEL .....	10
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.....	10
MUNICIPAL ADVISOR .....	10
MISCELLANEOUS.....	11
AVAILABILITY OF OTHER INFORMATION.....	12
APPENDIX A - Commonwealth Information Statement dated January 6, 2022, as supplemented .....	A-1
APPENDIX B - Proposed Forms of Opinion of Bond Counsel .....	B-1
APPENDIX C - Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.....	C-1
APPENDIX D - Official Notices of Sale dated January 21, 2022 .....	D-1
APPENDIX E - Form of Issue Price Certificate .....	E-1

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by The Commonwealth of Massachusetts or the original purchasers of the Bonds to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds offered hereby by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The information set forth herein or included by reference herein has been furnished by the Commonwealth and includes information obtained from other sources which are believed to be reliable, but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the original purchasers of the Bonds or, as to information from other sources, the Commonwealth. The information and expressions of opinion herein or included by reference herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Commonwealth, or its agencies, authorities or political subdivisions, since the date hereof, except as expressly set forth herein.

**THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS**



**CONSTITUTIONAL OFFICERS**

**Charles D. Baker ..... Governor**  
**Karyn E. Polito ..... Lieutenant Governor**  
**William F. Galvin ..... Secretary of the Commonwealth**  
**Maura T. Healey ..... Attorney General**  
**Deborah B. Goldberg ..... Treasurer and Receiver-General**  
**Suzanne M. Bump ..... Auditor**

**LEGISLATIVE OFFICERS**

**Karen E. Spilka ..... President of the Senate**  
**Ronald Mariano ..... Speaker of the House**

# OFFICIAL STATEMENT

## THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

**\$300,000,000**

**General Obligation Bonds  
Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series A**

**\$350,000,000**

**General Obligation Bonds  
Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series B**

### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement (including the cover page and Appendices A through E attached hereto) provides certain information in connection with the issuance by The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the “Commonwealth”) of its \$300,000,000 aggregate principal amount of General Obligation Bonds, Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series A (the “Series 2022A Bonds”) and its \$350,000,000 aggregate principal amount of General Obligation Bonds, Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series B (the “Series 2022B Bonds” and together with the Series 2022A Bonds, the “Bonds”). The Bonds will be general obligations of the Commonwealth, and the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth will be pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. However, for information regarding the statutory limit on state tax revenue growth, see “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS” and the Information Statement (described below) under the heading “COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – LIMITATIONS ON TAX REVENUES.”

The Bonds are being issued to finance certain authorized capital projects of the Commonwealth. See “THE BONDS – Application of Proceeds.”

#### **Purpose and Content of Official Statement**

This Official Statement describes the terms and use of proceeds of, and security for, the Bonds. This introduction is subject in all respects to the additional information contained in this Official Statement, including Appendices A through E. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document.

Specific reference is made to the Commonwealth’s Information Statement dated January 6, 2022, as supplemented by the Information Statement Supplement dated January 31, 2022 (the “Information Statement”), which is attached hereto as Appendix A. The Information Statement has been filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system. Subsequent filings by the Commonwealth to the EMMA system, prior to the sale of the Bonds, of continuing disclosure documents identified as “other financial/operating data” are hereby deemed to be included by reference in the Information Statement. The Information Statement contains certain fiscal, budgetary, financial and other general information concerning the Commonwealth. Exhibit A to the Information Statement contains certain economic information concerning the Commonwealth. Exhibit B to the Information Statement contains the financial statements of the Commonwealth for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2021, prepared on a statutory basis. Exhibit C to the Information Statement contains the financial statements of the Commonwealth for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2020, prepared on a GAAP basis. Specific reference is made to said Exhibits A, B and C, which are incorporated by reference and copies of which have been filed with EMMA. The financial statements are also available at the home page of the Comptroller of the Commonwealth located at <https://www.macomptroller.org> by clicking on the “Reports” link. In addition, the financial statements are also posted on the Commonwealth’s investor website at [www.massbondholder.com](http://www.massbondholder.com).

Appendix B attached hereto contains the proposed forms of legal opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to each series of Bonds. Appendix C attached hereto contains the proposed form of the Commonwealth's continuing disclosure undertaking to be included in the form of the Bonds to facilitate compliance by the successful bidder(s) of the Bonds with the requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Appendix D attached hereto contains the Official Notices of Sale with respect to the Bonds. Appendix E contains a form of issue price certificate.

## **COVID-19**

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has spread globally, including throughout the United States and in Massachusetts, and on March 11, 2020, was declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. The ultimate impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Commonwealth's economy remains unknown. In response to the pandemic, international, federal, state and local governments, as well as private businesses and organizations, implemented numerous measures intended to mitigate the spread and effects of COVID-19. The continued spread of COVID-19, the mitigation measures implemented, and the responses of individuals, businesses, and organizations to the disease and the mitigation measures implemented have caused and may continue to cause, severe disruptions in global, national, and local economies, as well as to global financial markets and the U.S. stock and bond markets. See Appendix A – The Commonwealth Information Statement dated January 6, 2022, as supplemented – “SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS.”

## **THE BONDS**

### **General**

The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the aggregate principal amounts, and shall bear interest at the rates per annum (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months), as set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The Bonds will be dated their date of delivery and will bear interest from such date. Interest on the Bonds will be payable semiannually on August 1 and February 1 of each year, and at maturity, commencing August 1, 2022, until the principal amount is paid. The record date for the Bonds will be the 15th day of the month immediately preceding each interest payment date. The Commonwealth will act as its own paying agent with respect to the Bonds. The Commonwealth reserves the right to appoint from time to time a paying agent or agents or bond registrar for the Bonds.

*Book-Entry-Only System.* The Bonds will be issued by means of a book-entry-only system, with one bond certificate for each maturity of each series immobilized at The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”). The certificates will not be available for distribution to the public and will evidence ownership of the Bonds in principal amounts of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. Transfers of ownership will be effected on the records of DTC and its participants pursuant to rules and procedures established by DTC and its participants. Interest and principal due on the Bonds will be paid in federal funds to DTC or its nominee as registered owner of the Bonds. As long as the book-entry-only system remains in effect, DTC or its nominee will be recognized as the owner of the Bonds for all purposes, including notices and voting. The Commonwealth will not be responsible or liable for maintaining, supervising or reviewing the records maintained by DTC, its participants or persons acting through such participants. See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.”

## Redemption

### *Optional Redemption.*

The Series 2022A Bonds maturing on or before February 1, 2032 are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2022A Bonds maturing on or after February 1, 2033 are subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity dates on and after February 1, 2032 at the option of the Commonwealth from any monies legally available therefor, in whole or in part at any time, by lot, at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

The Series 2022B Bonds are subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity dates on and after February 1, 2032 at the option of the Commonwealth from any monies legally available therefor, in whole or in part at any time, by lot, at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

### *Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.*

The Series 2022B Bonds maturing on February 1, 2048 are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in part by lot at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2022B Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the date specified for redemption on February 1 in each of the years set forth in the following table, in the principal amount specified in each such year:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2046	\$30,000,000
2047	40,000,000
2048 <sup>†</sup>	40,000,000

<sup>†</sup> Stated Maturity.

The Commonwealth is entitled to reduce its mandatory sinking fund redemption obligation in any year by the principal amount of any such Series 2022B Bonds previously purchased or optionally redeemed by the Commonwealth.

*Notice of Redemption.* The Commonwealth shall give notice of redemption to the owners of the Bonds of a series not less than 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption. So long as the book-entry-only system remains in effect for such Bonds, notices of redemption will be sent by the Commonwealth only to DTC or its nominee. Any failure on the part of DTC, any DTC participant or any nominee of a beneficial owner of any such Bond (having received notice from a DTC participant or otherwise) to notify the beneficial owner so affected, shall not affect the validity of the redemption.

The redemption notice may state that it is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, in a separate account established by the Commonwealth for such purpose no later than the redemption date, or that the Commonwealth may rescind such notice at any time prior to the scheduled redemption date if the Treasurer and Receiver-General delivers a notice thereof to the registered owner of the Bonds. The redemption notice and optional redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded, and the failure of the Commonwealth to make funds available in whole or in part on or before the redemption date shall not constitute a default. Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, and the amount necessary to effect the redemption having been so deposited, the Bonds called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and from and after such date, such Bonds shall cease to bear interest.

*Selection for Redemption.* In the event that less than all of any maturity of any series of Bonds is to be redeemed, and so long as the book-entry-only system remains in effect for such Bonds, the particular Bonds or portion of any such Bonds of a particular maturity of a series to be redeemed will be selected by DTC by lot. If the book-entry-only system no longer remains in effect for the Bonds, selection for redemption of less than all of any one maturity within a series will be made by the Commonwealth by lot in such manner as in its discretion it shall deem appropriate and fair. For purposes of selection by lot within a maturity, each \$5,000 of principal amount of a Bond will be considered a separate Bond.

### **Application of Proceeds**

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the provisions of Section 49 of Chapter 29 of the Massachusetts General Laws and specific bond authorizations enacted by the Massachusetts Legislature. The net proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, including any premium received by the Commonwealth upon original delivery of the Bonds, will be applied by the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth (the “State Treasurer”) to the various purposes for which the issuance of bonds has been authorized pursuant to such bond authorizations or to reimburse the Commonwealth’s treasury for expenditures previously made pursuant to such laws. Any remaining premium received by the Commonwealth upon original delivery of the Bonds and not applied to the various purposes for which bonds have been authorized will be applied to the costs of issuance thereof. The purposes for which the Bonds will be issued have been authorized by the Legislature under various bond authorizations.

The proceeds of the Bonds will be used to finance or reimburse the Commonwealth for a variety of capital expenditures which are included within the capital investment plan maintained by the Executive Office for Administration and Finance. The plan, which is an administrative guideline and is subject to amendment at any time, sets forth capital spending allocations for various purposes and establishes annual capital spending limits for the Commonwealth. See the Information Statement under the heading “COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN.”

### **SECURITY FOR THE BONDS**

The Bonds will be general obligations of the Commonwealth to which its full faith and credit will be pledged for the payment of principal and interest when due. However, it should be noted that Chapter 62F of the Massachusetts General Laws imposes a state tax revenue growth limit and does not exclude principal and interest payments on Commonwealth debt obligations from the scope of the limit. This statute is subject to amendment or repeal by the Legislature. Currently, actual tax revenue growth is below the statutory limit. See the Information Statement under the heading “COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – LIMITATIONS ON TAX REVENUES.”

The Commonwealth has waived its sovereign immunity and consented to be sued on contractual obligations, including the Bonds, and all claims with respect thereto. However, the property of the Commonwealth is not generally subject to attachment or levy to pay a judgment, and the satisfaction of any judgment generally requires a legislative appropriation. Enforcement of a claim for payment of principal or interest on the Bonds may also be subject to the provisions of federal or state statutes, if any, hereafter enacted extending the time for payment or imposing other constraints upon enforcement, insofar as the same may be constitutionally applied. The United States Bankruptcy Code is not applicable to the Commonwealth. Under Massachusetts law, the Bonds have all of the qualities and incidents of negotiable instruments under the Uniform Commercial Code. The Bonds are not subject to acceleration.

## LITIGATION

No litigation is pending or, to the knowledge of the Attorney General, threatened against or affecting the Commonwealth seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds or in any way contesting or affecting the validity of the Bonds.

There are pending in courts within the Commonwealth various suits in which the Commonwealth is a defendant. In the opinion of the Attorney General, no litigation is pending or, to the Attorney General's knowledge, threatened which is likely to result, either individually or in the aggregate, in final judgments against the Commonwealth that would materially affect its financial condition. For a description of certain litigation affecting the Commonwealth, see the Information Statement under the heading "LEGAL MATTERS."

## BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond will be issued for each series and maturity set forth on the inside cover page hereof, each in the aggregate principal amount of such series and maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the

Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds of a series and maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such series and maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Commonwealth as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

**THE COMMONWEALTH WILL NOT HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO THE DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, THE INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS WITH RESPECT TO THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC OR BY ANY DIRECT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT, THE PAYMENT OF OR THE PROVIDING OF NOTICE TO THE DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, THE INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OR WITH RESPECT TO ANY OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS BOND OWNER.**

The principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the Bonds will be paid to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC, as registered owner of the Bonds. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Commonwealth, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with municipal securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC or the Commonwealth, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of

DTC) is the responsibility of the Commonwealth, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

The Commonwealth cannot give any assurances that Direct Participants or others will distribute payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds paid to DTC or its nominee, as the registered owner, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis or that DTC will serve and act in a manner described in this document.

Beneficial Owners of the Bonds will not receive or have the right to receive physical delivery of such Bonds and will not be or be considered to be the registered owners thereof. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, as nominee of DTC, references herein to the holders or registered owners of the Bonds shall mean Cede & Co. and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds, except as otherwise expressly provided herein.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Commonwealth. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bonds will be delivered and registered as designated by the Beneficial Owners. The Beneficial Owner, upon registration of Bonds held in the Beneficial Owner's name, will become the Bondowner. Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered in that event.

The Commonwealth may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In such event, Bond certificates will be printed, delivered and registered as designated by the Beneficial Owners.

**THE INFORMATION IN THIS SECTION CONCERNING DTC AND DTC'S BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM HAS BEEN OBTAINED FROM SOURCES THAT THE COMMONWEALTH BELIEVES TO BE RELIABLE, BUT THE COMMONWEALTH TAKES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ACCURACY THEREOF.**

## **RATINGS**

The Bonds have been assigned long-term ratings of "AA+" (stable outlook), "Aa1" (stable outlook) and "AA" (stable outlook) by Fitch Ratings, Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and S&P Global Ratings, respectively.

Such ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations, and an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same. There is no assurance that a rating will continue for any given period of time or that a rating will not be revised or withdrawn entirely by any or all of such rating agencies, if, in its or their judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any downward revision or withdrawal of a rating could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the Bonds.

## COMPETITIVE SALE OF BONDS

After competitive electronic bidding on February 1, 2022, the Series 2022A Bonds were awarded by the Commonwealth to Citigroup Global Markets Inc., as purchaser. The purchaser of the Series 2022A Bonds has supplied the information as to the public reoffering yields of the Series 2022A Bonds set forth on the inside cover hereof. If all of the Series 2022A Bonds were resold to the public at such yields, the purchaser of the Series 2022A Bonds has informed the Commonwealth that its total compensation is expected to be approximately 0.125% of the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2022A Bonds. The purchaser of the Series 2022A Bonds may change the public offering yields from time to time.

After competitive electronic bidding on February 1, 2022, the Series 2022B Bonds were awarded by the Commonwealth to Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as purchaser. The purchaser of the Series 2022B Bonds has supplied the information as to the public reoffering yields of the Series 2022B Bonds set forth on the inside cover hereof. If all of the Series 2022B Bonds were resold to the public at such yields, the purchaser of the Series 2022B Bonds has informed the Commonwealth that its total compensation is expected to be approximately 1.10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2022B Bonds. The purchaser of the Series 2022B Bonds may change the public offering yields from time to time.

Certain of the purchasers have entered into distribution agreements with other broker-dealers (that have not been designated by the Commonwealth as purchasers). Such agreements generally provide that the relevant purchaser will share a portion of its underwriting compensation or selling concession with such broker-dealers.

The purchasers and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the purchasers and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the Commonwealth for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

## TAX EXEMPTION

In the opinion of Locke Lord LLP, Bond Counsel (“Bond Counsel”), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings, and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). Bond Counsel is of the further opinion that interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of Bondowners who are individuals. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

The Code imposes various requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Bonds. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in interest on the Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Bonds. The Commonwealth has covenanted to comply with such requirements to ensure that interest on the Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes compliance with these requirements.

Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that, under existing law, interest on the Bonds and any profit on the sale of the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other

Massachusetts tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds. Prospective Bondowners should be aware, however, that the Bonds are included in the measure of Massachusetts estate and inheritance taxes, and the Bonds and the interest thereon are included in the measure of certain Massachusetts corporate excise and franchise taxes. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to the taxability of the Bonds or the income therefrom or any other tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds under the laws of any state other than Massachusetts. The proposed forms of opinion of Bond Counsel are set forth in Appendix B hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Bonds), the difference constitutes “original issue discount,” the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Bonds is either the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public or the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Bonds is sold to the public, as applicable. The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Bonds. Bondowners should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of purchasers who do not purchase such Bonds in the original offering to the public at the reasonably expected initial offering price, or, if applicable, the first price at which a substantial amount of such Bonds is sold to the public.

Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount greater than the stated principal amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds, or, in some cases, at the earlier redemption date of such Bonds (“Premium Bonds”), will be treated as having amortizable bond premium for federal income tax purposes and Massachusetts personal income tax purposes. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of obligations, such as the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, a Bondowner’s basis in a Premium Bond will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Bondowner. Holders of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken) or events occurring (or not occurring) after the date of issuance of the Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Bonds.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds may otherwise affect a Bondowner’s federal or state tax liability. Among other possible consequences of ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds, the Code requires recipients of certain social security and certain railroad retirement benefits to take into account receipts or accruals of interest on the Bonds in determining the portion of such benefits that are included in gross income. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon the particular tax status of the Bondowner or the Bondowner’s other items of income, deduction or exclusion. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences, and Bondowners should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to such consequences.

## **Risk of Future Legislative Changes and/or Court Decisions**

Legislation affecting tax-exempt obligations is regularly considered by the United States Congress and may also be considered by the Massachusetts legislature. Court proceedings may also be filed, the outcome of which could modify the tax treatment of obligations such as the Bonds. There can be no assurance that legislation enacted or proposed, or actions by a court, after the date of issuance of the Bonds will not have an adverse effect on the tax status of interest on the Bonds or the market value or marketability of the Bonds. These adverse effects could result, for example, from changes to federal or state income tax rates, changes in the structure of federal or state income taxes (including replacement with another type of tax), or repeal (or reduction in the benefit) of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal or state income tax purposes for all or certain taxpayers.

Additionally, Bondowners should be aware that future legislative actions (including federal income tax reform) may retroactively change the treatment of all or a portion of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes for all or certain taxpayers. In all such events, the market value of the Bonds may be affected and the ability of Bondowners to sell their Bonds in the secondary market may be reduced. The Bonds are not subject to special mandatory redemption, and the interest rate on the Bonds is not subject to adjustment, in the event of any such change in the tax treatment of interest on the Bonds.

Investors should consult their own financial and tax advisors to analyze the importance of these risks.

## **OPINION OF COUNSEL**

The unqualified approving opinion as to the legality of the Bonds will be rendered by Locke Lord LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, Bond Counsel to the Commonwealth. The proposed forms of the opinion of Bond Counsel relating to the Bonds are attached hereto as Appendix B. Certain legal matters will also be passed upon by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts, as Disclosure Counsel to the Commonwealth.

## **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

In order to assist the successful bidder(s) in complying with paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12, the Commonwealth will undertake in the Bonds to provide annual reports and notices of certain events. A description of this undertaking is set forth in Appendix C attached hereto.

For information concerning the Commonwealth's compliance with its undertakings under Rule 15c2-12 and the availability of certain other financial information from the Commonwealth, see the Information Statement under the heading "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE."

## **MUNICIPAL ADVISOR**

Acacia Financial Group, Inc. ("Acacia") has acted as independent financial advisor to the Commonwealth with respect to the Bonds. Acacia is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken, either to make an independent verification of or to assume responsibility for, the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement and the appendices hereto. Acacia is an independent financial advisory firm and is not engaged in the business of underwriting, trading or distributing securities.

## MISCELLANEOUS

Any provisions of the constitution of the Commonwealth, of all general and special laws and of other documents set forth or referred to in this Official Statement are only summarized, and such summaries do not purport to be complete statements of any of such provisions. Only the actual text of such provisions can be relied upon for completeness and accuracy.

This Official Statement contains certain forward-looking statements that are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ from the projected results, including without limitation general economic and business conditions, conditions in the financial markets, the financial condition of the Commonwealth and various state agencies and authorities, receipt of federal grants, litigation, arbitration, force majeure events and various other factors that are beyond the control of the Commonwealth and its various agencies and authorities. Because of the inability to predict all factors that may affect future decisions, actions, events or financial circumstances, what actually happens may be different from what is set forth in such forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are indicated by use of such words as “may,” “will,” “should,” “intends,” “expects,” “believes,” “anticipates,” “estimates” and others.

All estimates and assumptions in this Official Statement have been made on the best information available and are believed to be reliable, but no representations whatsoever are made that such estimates and assumptions are correct. So far as any statements in this Official Statement involve any matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, they are intended merely as such and not as representations of fact. The various tables may not add due to rounding of figures.

The Commonwealth has prepared the prospective financial information set forth in this Official Statement in connection with its budgeting and appropriations processes. This prospective financial information was not prepared with a view toward complying with the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants with respect to prospective financial information, but, in the view of the Commonwealth, was prepared on a reasonable basis, reflects the best currently available estimates and judgments, and presents, to the best knowledge and belief of the offices of the Commonwealth identified in this Official Statement as the sources of such information, the currently expected course of action and the currently expected future budgeted revenues and expenditures of the Commonwealth. However, this information is not fact and should not be relied upon as being necessarily indicative of future results, and readers of this Official Statement are cautioned not to place undue reliance on the prospective financial information.

Neither the Commonwealth’s independent auditors, nor any other independent accountants, have compiled, examined, or performed any procedures with respect to the prospective financial information contained herein, nor have they expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information or its achievability, and assume no responsibility for, and disclaim any association with, the prospective financial information.

The information, estimates and assumptions and expressions of opinion in this Official Statement are subject to change without notice. Neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made pursuant to this Official Statement shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Commonwealth or its agencies, authorities or political subdivisions since the date of this Official Statement, except as expressly stated.

## AVAILABILITY OF OTHER INFORMATION

Questions regarding this Official Statement or requests for additional financial information concerning the Commonwealth should be directed to Susan E. Perez, Deputy Treasurer, Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General, One Center Plaza, Suite 430, Boston, Massachusetts 02108, telephone (617) 367-3900, x. 816, or Kaitlyn Connors, Assistant Secretary, Executive Office for Administration and Finance, State House, Room 373, Boston, Massachusetts 02133, telephone (617) 727-2040. Questions regarding legal matters relating to this Official Statement and the Bonds should be directed to Walter J. St. Onge, III, Locke Lord LLP, 111 Huntington Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02199, telephone (617) 239-0389.

## THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

By /s/ Deborah B. Goldberg  
Deborah B. Goldberg  
*Treasurer and Receiver-General*

By /s/ Michael J. Heffernan  
Michael J. Heffernan  
*Secretary of Administration and Finance*

February 1, 2022

## SUPPLEMENT DATED JANUARY 31, 2022

TO

## THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

## INFORMATION STATEMENT

DATED JANUARY 6, 2022



*Except as specifically provided herein, the Commonwealth Information Statement dated January 6, 2022 (the "Information Statement") has not been updated or supplemented. The Information Statement contains information only through its date, except as specifically set forth in this Supplement. The Information Statement, together with this Supplement, should be read in its entirety.*

The Information Statement is supplemented as of the date hereof as set forth below.

## COMMONWEALTH REVENUES

*Under the heading "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES - Tax Revenue Forecasting," the table entitled "Tax Revenue Forecasting" and the paragraphs in such section following the table are hereby deleted and replaced with the following:*

## Tax Revenue Forecasting (in millions)

	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2021</u>	<u>Projected Fiscal 2022 (1)</u>	<u>Projected Fiscal 2023 (1)</u>
Consensus forecast (2)	\$27,072	\$27,594	\$29,299 (5)	\$31,151	\$30,120	\$35,915
GAA assumption of tax-related settlements and judgments exceeding \$10 million	125	25	50	50	50	
<b>Total taxes per enacted budget (3)</b>	<u>\$26,629</u>	<u>\$28,417 (4)</u>	<u>\$30,149 (6)</u>	<u>\$28,440</u>	<u>\$34,451</u>	
October revision (2)	-	-	-	27,592	-	
January revision (2)	26,661	28,592 (4)	30,289 (7)	29,090	35,948	
<b>Actual budgeted operating tax revenues (3)</b>	<u>\$27,787</u>	<u>\$29,741</u>	<u>\$29,633</u>	<u>\$34,156</u>		
Actual budgeted revenues as a percentage of consensus forecast	102.6%	107.8%	101.1%	109.6%		
Actual budgeted revenues as a percentage of total taxes per enacted budget	104.3%	104.7%	98.3%	120.1%		

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance; actual budgeted operating tax revenues, Office of the Comptroller.

- (1) The amounts for fiscal 2021 are unaudited and for fiscal years 2022 and 2023 are projected.
- (2) Excludes tax-related settlements exceeding \$10 million each.
- (3) Includes tax-related settlements exceeding \$10 million each.
- (4) Includes an estimated \$63 million from marijuana sales and excise taxes.
- (5) Does not include any revenue from marijuana sales or excise taxes.
- (6) Includes \$593.5 million of upward adjustments assumed in the final fiscal 2020 budget due to actual fiscal 2019 results, plus \$206.7 million of additional adjustments, including an estimated \$132.5 million from marijuana sales and excise taxes, \$41.7 million of sales and use marketplace taxes, \$27.5 million of taxes on short-term property rentals and \$5.0 million due to a reduction in life sciences tax incentives.
- (7) Includes an estimated \$132.5 million from marijuana sales and excise taxes.

On January 15, 2021, a fiscal 2022 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$30.120 billion was agreed upon by the Secretary and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means. The fiscal 2022 consensus tax revenue estimate represented revenue growth of 3.5% from the revised fiscal 2021 estimate of \$29.090 billion. The \$30.120 billion amount for fiscal 2022 includes transfers of \$3.415 billion for pension funding, \$1.174 billion in dedicated sales tax receipts for the MBTA, \$1.014 billion in dedicated sales tax receipts for the MSBA, and \$25 million for the Workforce Training Fund. The total amount of off-budget transfers is \$5.628 billion. The actual fiscal 2022 budget assumes tax revenues in an amount higher than the fiscal 2022 consensus tax revenue estimate announced in January 2021. See “FISCAL 2022 AND FISCAL 2023 – Fiscal 2022.”

On January 14, 2022, the Secretary of Administration and Finance certified a revised fiscal 2022 tax revenue estimate of \$35.948 billion.

On January 14, 2022, a fiscal 2023 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$36.915 billion was agreed upon by the Secretary and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means. The fiscal 2023 consensus tax revenue estimate represented revenue growth of 2.7% from the revised fiscal 2022 estimate of \$35.948 billion. The \$36.915 billion amount for fiscal 2023 includes transfers of \$3.744 billion for pension funding, \$1.325 billion in dedicated sales tax receipts for the MBTA, \$1.165 billion in dedicated sales tax receipts for the MSBA, and \$25 million for the Workforce Training Fund. The total amount of off-budget transfers is \$6.259 billion.

The Secretary of Administration and Finance and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means also agreed upon a PGSP estimate of 3.6% for calendar year 2022, which is identical to the PGSP figure that was adopted for calendar years 2016 through 2021. The PGSP growth benchmark is to be referenced by the Health Policy Commission in establishing the Commonwealth’s health care cost growth benchmark for calendar year 2022. See “COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES – Medicaid and the Health Connector; Health Care Cost Containment.”

### **FISCAL 2023**

*The heading “FISCAL 2022” is hereby revised to read “FISCAL 2022 AND FISCAL 2023” and the following new section is inserted under such heading after the section entitled “Fiscal 2022”:*

### **FISCAL 2023**

On January 14, 2022, a fiscal 2023 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$36.915 billion was agreed upon by the Secretary of Administration and Finance and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means. This estimate reflects a projection of 2.7% tax revenue growth over the revised projected fiscal 2022 tax revenue figure of \$35.948 billion. The estimate also incorporates the reinstatement of the charitable deduction effective January 1, 2023.

After accounting for statutorily required transfers for pensions, and to the MBTA, the MSBA and the Workforce Training Fund, the Secretary and Committee chairs agreed that \$29.783 billion would be the maximum amount of tax revenue available for the fiscal 2023 budget. See “Commonwealth Revenues – Tax Revenue Forecasting.”

On January 26, 2022, the Governor filed his fiscal 2023 budget recommendation, providing for a total of \$48.5 billion in authorized spending, excluding projected transfers to the Medical Assistance Trust Fund. This represents an increase of 0.5% above fiscal 2022. The Governor’s budget proposal includes a supplemental transfer of \$250 million to the Pension Liability Fund. Under the Governor’s proposal, the Stabilization Fund is projected to grow to \$6.64 billion by the end of fiscal 2023.

Alongside the budget proposal, the Governor filed a comprehensive tax proposal to provide relief for housing and childcare costs, relieve the tax burden for very low-income taxpayers, and improve the state’s competitiveness. The Governor’s fiscal 2023 budget recommendation incorporates these tax proposals.

The House of Representatives generally approves its version of the budget in April, and the Senate generally approves its version in May. The differences between the two versions are then reconciled by a legislative conference committee during the month of June, so that a final version can be enacted by the Legislature and sent to the Governor for his approval prior to the start of the new fiscal year on July 1. It is not unusual for the budget process to extend slightly into the next fiscal year, with final enactment of the budget occurring in early or mid-July. Interim budgets are typically enacted to provide funding after the end of the fiscal year until the full budget can be enacted and approved by the Governor.

**CASH FLOW**

*Under the former heading “FISCAL 2022 - Cash Flow,” the table entitled “Month-End General Fund Cash Balances” as well as the preceding paragraph are hereby deleted and replaced with the paragraph and table below. The revisions reflected in the table below are based on the fiscal 2022 cash flow statement dated January 28, 2022.*

The following table provides General Fund ending cash balances by month for fiscal 2018 through fiscal 2022 and the tables on the following pages provide cash flow detail for fiscal 2022. The balance for July through November of fiscal 2022 is actual and the remainder of fiscal 2022 is projected.

**Month-End General Fund Cash Balances (in millions)**

	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2021</u>	<u>Fiscal 2022 (1)</u>
July	\$1,307.3	\$2,269.5	\$3,613.7	\$4,659.2	\$11,598.0
August	2,304.1	3,143.8	2,794.4	4,081.8	11,163.0
September	2,328.6	4,125.0	3,706.0	4,621.8	11,859.0
October	2,147.2	3,645.3	4,558.2	3,904.4	12,291.0
November	1,841.5	2,592.1	3,929.0	3,247.2	11,739.0
December	1,897.8	2,816.3	3,884.1	4,626.0	12,400.0
January	2,582.3	3,276.0	3,360.8	5,945.1	12,424.2
February	2,165.8	2,593.5	2,958.0	5,483.1	10,763.4
March	1,775.8	2,913.6	3,537.9	5,746.1	10,501.2
April	2,897.4	4,603.0	4,809.9	6,524.3	12,501.9
May	2,666.2	4,239.6	3,573.5	13,548.1	11,620.4
June	3,607.9	4,497.4	3,358.5	12,691.1	12,467.5

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General.

(1) Fiscal 2022 ending balance for July through November is actual and the remaining months are projected.

*Under the former heading “FISCAL 2022 - Cash Flow,” the table entitled “Overview of Fiscal 2022 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow” is hereby deleted and replaced with the table on the following page. The revisions reflected in the table are based on the fiscal 2022 cash flow statement dated January 28, 2022.*

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

## Overview of Fiscal 2022 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow (in millions) (1) (2)

	<u>Jul 21</u>	<u>Aug 21</u>	<u>Sep 21</u>	<u>Oct 21</u>	<u>Nov 21</u>	<u>Dec 21</u>	<u>Jan 22</u>	<u>Feb 22</u>	<u>Mar 22</u>	<u>Apr 22</u>	<u>May 22</u>	<u>Jun 22</u>	<u>Total FY 2022</u>
<b>Opening Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance:</b>	<b>\$12,691.1</b>	<b>\$11,598.0</b>	<b>\$11,163.0</b>	<b>\$11,859.0</b>	<b>\$12,291.0</b>	<b>\$11,739.0</b>	<b>\$12,400.0</b>	<b>\$12,424.2</b>	<b>\$10,763.4</b>	<b>\$10,501.2</b>	<b>\$12,501.9</b>	<b>\$11,620.4</b>	<b>\$12,691.1</b>
<b>Operating Activities:</b>													
Budgetary Funds:													
<i>Transfer from/(to) Stabilization Fund</i>	0.0	(246.3)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	(246.3)
Total Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	3,500.1	4,583.1	5,695.3	4,047.2	4,312.2	4,870.2	4,924.0	3,648.4	5,586.4	7,198.4	4,152.6	5,836.7	58,354.5
Total Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	3,982.9	4,139.7	3,994.7	4,210.9	3,455.1	4,442.8	4,132.4	5,072.5	5,144.1	4,805.8	4,251.6	4,540.3	52,172.7
Net Budgetary Funds	<b>(\$482.8)</b>	<b>\$443.4</b>	<b>\$1,700.6</b>	<b>(\$163.8)</b>	<b>\$857.1</b>	<b>\$427.4</b>	<b>\$791.6</b>	<b>(\$1,424.1)</b>	<b>\$442.3</b>	<b>\$2,392.6</b>	<b>(\$99.0)</b>	<b>\$1,296.4</b>	<b>\$6,181.8</b>
Non Budgetary Funds (Non-Budgetary, Higher Ed and Trust Funds):													
Total Non-Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	1,239.1	1,541.6	1,047.4	1,319.4	348.2	2,253.3	907.8	834.8	852.8	905.0	884.8	1,043.5	13,177.8
Total Non-Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	1,575.6	2,132.9	1,896.6	1,288.8	1,482.2	1,743.8	1,463.5	1,330.7	1,460.3	1,288.3	1,438.8	1,711.2	18,812.6
Net Non-Budgetary Funds	(336.6)	(591.3)	(849.2)	30.6	(1,134.0)	509.5	(555.6)	(495.9)	(607.5)	(383.3)	(553.9)	(667.7)	(5,634.8)
Net Undesignated Revenue/Inflows and Expenditures/Outflows	1.5	2.5	2.3	2.4	20.2	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	42.8
<b>Net Operating Activities</b>	<b>(\$817.9)</b>	<b>(\$145.3)</b>	<b>\$853.7</b>	<b>(\$130.8)</b>	<b>(\$256.7)</b>	<b>\$938.9</b>	<b>\$238.0</b>	<b>(\$1,918.0)</b>	<b>(\$163.1)</b>	<b>\$2,011.3</b>	<b>(\$650.9)</b>	<b>\$630.7</b>	<b>\$589.8</b>
<b>Federal Grants:</b>													
Total Federal Grants Revenue/Inflows	242.3	359.2	359.3	464.5	410.5	204.1	234.1	242.9	261.0	221.1	255.7	317.3	3,572.0
Total Federal Grants Expenditures/Outflows	351.7	201.3	463.5	420.8	578.6	226.8	228.6	218.8	233.6	228.3	227.0	248.5	3,627.5
<b>Net Federal Grants</b>	<b>(\$109.4)</b>	<b>\$158.0</b>	<b>(\$104.2)</b>	<b>\$43.7</b>	<b>(\$168.1)</b>	<b>(\$22.7)</b>	<b>\$5.5</b>	<b>\$24.1</b>	<b>\$27.4</b>	<b>(\$7.2)</b>	<b>\$28.7</b>	<b>\$68.8</b>	<b>(\$55.4)</b>
<b>Capital Funds:</b>													
Total Capital Revenue/Inflows	235.6	86.9	140.7	746.9	259.2	112.7	81.2	519.4	315.4	409.8	146.6	653.3	3,707.8
Total Capital Expenditures/Outflows	401.4	534.5	194.2	227.7	386.5	367.8	300.5	286.4	441.9	413.2	405.9	505.6	4,465.7
<b>Net Capital Funds</b>	<b>(\$165.8)</b>	<b>(\$447.5)</b>	<b>(\$53.5)</b>	<b>\$519.2</b>	<b>(\$127.3)</b>	<b>(\$255.1)</b>	<b>(\$219.3)</b>	<b>\$233.0</b>	<b>(\$126.5)</b>	<b>(\$3.4)</b>	<b>(\$259.3)</b>	<b>\$147.7</b>	<b>(\$757.9)</b>
<b>Financing Activities:</b>													
Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows:													
<i>Commercial Paper / Line of Credit</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Revenue Anticipation Notes (RANS)</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows:													
<i>Commercial Paper / Line of Credit – (Principal + Interest)</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>RANS – (Principal + Interest)</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Net Financing Activities</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>							
<b>Ending Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance:</b>	<b>\$11,598.0</b>	<b>\$11,163.0</b>	<b>\$11,859.0</b>	<b>\$12,291.0</b>	<b>\$11,739.0</b>	<b>\$12,400.0</b>	<b>\$12,424.2</b>	<b>\$10,763.4</b>	<b>\$10,501.2</b>	<b>\$12,501.9</b>	<b>\$11,620.4</b>	<b>\$12,467.5</b>	<b>\$12,467.5</b>

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General.

(1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

(2) Figures for July through November are actual and all other months are projected.

**THE  
COMMONWEALTH  
OF  
MASSACHUSETTS**



**INFORMATION STATEMENT**

**Dated January 6, 2022**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.]

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p><b>SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS</b>..... 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FISCAL RELIEF RECEIVED BY THE COMMONWEALTH ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE CLAIMS AND TRUST FUND SOLVENCY ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">OTHER ACTIONS ..... 4</p> <p><b>THE GOVERNMENT</b>..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">EXECUTIVE BRANCH..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">LEGISLATIVE BRANCH ..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">JUDICIAL BRANCH ..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">INDEPENDENT AUTHORITIES AND AGENCIES ..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT ..... 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">INITIATIVE PETITIONS ..... 7</p> <p><b>COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS</b>..... 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">OPERATING FUND STRUCTURE..... 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">OVERVIEW OF OPERATING BUDGET PROCESS..... 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CASH AND BUDGETARY CONTROLS..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CAPITAL INVESTMENT PROCESS AND CONTROLS..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CASH MANAGEMENT PRACTICES OF STATE TREASURER ..... 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FISCAL CONTROL, ACCOUNTING AND REPORTING PRACTICES OF THE COMPTROLLER ..... 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">AUDIT PRACTICES OF STATE AUDITOR..... 12</p> <p><b>COMMONWEALTH REVENUES</b> ..... 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">STATE TAXES ..... 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">TAX REVENUE FORECASTING..... 17</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FISCAL 2021 AND FISCAL 2022 TAX REVENUES ..... 19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FEDERAL AND OTHER NON-TAX REVENUES..... 19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">LIMITATIONS ON TAX REVENUES ..... 25</p> <p><b>COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES</b>..... 26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">LOCAL AID ..... 26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">MEDICAID AND THE HEALTH CONNECTOR..... 26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">OTHER HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES ..... 30</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">EDUCATION ..... 31</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PUBLIC SAFETY ..... 32</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS ..... 32</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">DEBT SERVICE..... 32</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">EMPLOYEE BENEFITS ..... 33</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">OTHER PROGRAM EXPENDITURES ..... 33</p> <p><b>SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</b>..... 34</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">STATUTORY BASIS DISTRIBUTION OF BUDGETARY REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES ..... 34</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">STABILIZATION FUND ..... 36</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">GAAP BASIS ..... 40</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">DISCUSSION OF FINANCIAL CONDITION ..... 44</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">AUDITORS’ REPORT ON ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT FOR FISCAL 2020 ..... 44</p> <p><b>FISCAL 2022</b> ..... 45</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CASH FLOW ..... 45</p>	<p><b>STATE WORKFORCE</b>..... 50</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">UNIONS AND LABOR NEGOTIATIONS ..... 50</p> <p><b>PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING</b>..... 53</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">RETIREMENT SYSTEMS ..... 53</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS ..... 55</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FUNDING SCHEDULE..... 55</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">ACTUARIAL VALUATIONS..... 56</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">ANNUAL REQUIRED CONTRIBUTIONS..... 61</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PROSPECTIVE FUNDED STATUS OF THE PENSION SYSTEM..... 66</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PRIT FUND INVESTMENTS..... 68</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT OBLIGATIONS (OPEB) ..... 69</p> <p><b>COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN</b> 75</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FISCAL 2022 CAPITAL BUDGET ..... 75</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CLIMATE CHANGE RISK MITIGATION..... 75</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SOURCES OF CAPITAL INVESTMENT ..... 76</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">HISTORICAL CAPITAL INVESTMENT ..... 77</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">DEBT AFFORDABILITY POLICY ..... 77</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CAPITAL DEBT AFFORDABILITY COMMITTEE ..... 77</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CYBERSECURITY ..... 78</p> <p><b>LONG-TERM LIABILITIES</b>..... 80</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">GENERAL AUTHORITY TO BORROW ..... 80</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT..... 82</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SPECIAL OBLIGATION DEBT..... 83</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FEDERAL GRANT ANTICIPATION NOTES..... 84</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">BUILD AMERICA BONDS ..... 85</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS ..... 86</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">INTEREST RATE SWAPS..... 90</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">LIQUIDITY FACILITIES ..... 92</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">DIRECT PURCHASE AGREEMENTS ..... 93</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">GENERAL OBLIGATION CONTRACT ASSISTANCE LIABILITIES ..... 93</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">LONG-TERM OPERATING LEASES AND CAPITAL LEASES ..... 96</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CONTINGENT LIABILITIES ..... 96</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">AUTHORIZED AND UNISSUED DEBT ..... 98</p> <p><b>LEGAL MATTERS</b> ..... 99</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PROGRAMS AND SERVICES..... 99</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FEDERAL AUDITS AND REGULATORY REVIEWS..... 100</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">TAXES ..... 102</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">OTHER REVENUES ..... 102</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">ENVIRONMENT ..... 103</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">OTHER ..... 103</p> <p><b>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE</b> ..... 107</p> <p><b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>..... 108</p> <p><b>AVAILABILITY OF OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b> ..... 109</p> <p><b>EXHIBIT A.</b> Statement of Economic Information</p> <p><b>EXHIBIT B.</b> Statutory Basis Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2021</p> <p><b>EXHIBIT C.</b> Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (GAAP basis) for the year ended June 30, 2020</p>
---	---

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.]

**All Tables and Charts (in alphabetical order)**

<b>Table Name</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
Annual Gaming Revenues	A-24
Annual Required Contributions and Other Pension Contributions	A-61
Authorized and Unissued Debt	A-98
Budgeted Operating Funds – Statutory Basis	A-35 to A-36
Budgeted Operating Funds Medicaid Expenditures and Enrollment	A-28
Calculation of the Debt Limit	A-82
Change in Statement of Net Position	A-42
Commonwealth Historical Capital Spending	A-77
Comparison of Fiscal 2020 Governmental Revenues	A-43
Current Funding Schedule for Pension Obligations	A-56
Debt Service Requirements on Commonwealth Bonds as of November 30, 2021 through Maturity	A-87 to A-89
Direct Purchase Agreements	A-93
Employee Contribution Rates	A-55
Fiscal 2021 Tax Collections	A-19
Fiscal 2022 Capital Budget	A-75
Fiscal 2022 Monthly Gaming Revenues	A-23
Fiscal 2022 Monthly Lottery Revenues and Profits	A-21
Fiscal 2022 Tax Collections	A-20
Fiscal 2022 Tax Expenditure Budget Summary	A-17
GASB 67 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers’ Retirement System	A-63
GASB 67 Information for the State Employees’ Retirement System	A-65
GASB 68 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers’ Retirement System	A-64
GASB 68 Information for the State Employees’ Retirement System	A-66
GASB 74 Information for the State Retirees’ Benefit Trust	A-73
GASB 75 Information for the State Retirees’ Benefit Trust	A-74
General and Special Obligation Long-Term Debt Issuance and Repayment Analysis	A-85
General Obligation Contract Assistance Requirements	A-95
Governmental Fund Operations – GAAP Basis – Fund Perspective	A-43
Governmental Funds-Statutory to GAAP-Fund Perspective and to Governmental Net Position	A-41
Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years – Actuarial Value	A-58 to A-59
Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years – Market Value	A-60
Human Resources Division Bargaining Units	A-52
Interest Rate Swap Agreements	A-91
Long-Term Leases	A-96
Lottery Revenues and Profits	A-21
Month-End General Fund Cash Balances	A-47
Net State Tax Revenues and Allowable State Tax Revenues as Defined in Chapter 62F	A-25
Other Health and Human Services – Budgeted Operating Funds	A-30
Outstanding Long Term Commonwealth Debt	A-86
Overview of Fiscal 2021 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow	A-48
Overview of Fiscal 2022 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow	A-49
Payments Received Pursuant to the Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement	A-22
PRIT Fund Asset Allocation	A-68
PRIT Fund Rates of Return	A-69
Prospective Funded Status of the Pension System	A-67
Retirement Systems Membership	A-53
Stabilization Fund Balance	A-39
Stabilization Fund Sources and Uses	A-38
State Retiree Benefits Trust	A-72
State Workforce	A-50
Tax Revenue Forecasting	A-18
Ten Year Comparison of Actuarial and Market Values of Pension Assets	A-58
Transfer to State Retiree Benefits Trust	A-71

**All Tables and Charts** (in order of appearance)

<b>Table Name</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
Fiscal 2022 Tax Expenditure Budget Summary	A-17
Tax Revenue Forecasting	A-18
Fiscal 2021 Tax Collections	A-19
Fiscal 2022 Tax Collections	A-20
Fiscal 2022 Monthly Lottery Revenues and Profits	A-21
Lottery Revenues and Profits	A-21
Payments Received Pursuant to the Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement	A-22
Fiscal 2022 Monthly Gaming Revenues	A-23
Annual Gaming Revenues	A-24
Net State Tax Revenues and Allowable State Tax Revenues as Defined in Chapter 62F	A-25
Budgeted Operating Funds Medicaid Expenditures and Enrollment	A-28
Other Health and Human Services – Budgeted Operating Funds	A-30
Budgeted Operating Funds – Statutory Basis	A-35 to A-36
Stabilization Fund Sources and Uses	A-38
Stabilization Fund Balance	A-39
Governmental Funds-Statutory to GAAP-Fund Perspective and to Governmental Net Position	A-41
Change in Statement of Net Position	A-42
Comparison of Fiscal 2020 Governmental Revenues	A-43
Governmental Fund Operations – GAAP Basis – Fund Perspective	A-43
Month-End General Fund Cash Balances	A-47
Overview of Fiscal 2021 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow	A-48
Overview of Fiscal 2022 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow	A-49
State Workforce	A-50
Human Resources Division Bargaining Units	A-52
Retirement Systems Membership	A-53
Employee Contribution Rates	A-55
Current Funding Schedule for Pension Obligations	A-56
Ten Year Comparison of Actuarial and Market Values of Pension Assets	A-58
Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years – Actuarial Value	A-58 to A-59
Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years – Market Value	A-60
Annual Required Contributions and Other Pension Contributions	A-61
GASB 67 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers’ Retirement System	A-63
GASB 68 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers’ Retirement System	A-64
GASB 67 Information for the State Employees’ Retirement System	A-65
GASB 68 Information for the State Employees’ Retirement System	A-66
Prospective Funded Status of the Pension System	A-67
PRIT Fund Asset Allocation	A-68
PRIT Fund Rates of Return	A-69
Transfer to State Retiree Benefits Trust	A-71
State Retiree Benefits Trust	A-72
GASB 74 Information for the State Retirees’ Benefit Trust	A-73
GASB 75 Information for the State Retirees’ Benefit Trust	A-74
Fiscal 2022 Capital Budget	A-75
Commonwealth Historical Capital Spending	A-77
Calculation of the Debt Limit	A-82
General and Special Obligation Long-Term Debt Issuance and Repayment Analysis	A-85
Outstanding Long Term Commonwealth Debt	A-86
Debt Service Requirements on Commonwealth Bonds as of November 30, 2021 through Maturity	A-87 to A-89
Interest Rate Swap Agreements	A-91
Direct Purchase Agreements	A-93
General Obligation Contract Assistance Requirements	A-95
Long-Term Leases	A-96
Authorized and Unissued Debt	A-98

**THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS**



**CONSTITUTIONAL OFFICERS**

**Charles D. Baker .....Governor**  
**Karyn E. Polito .....Lieutenant Governor**  
**William F. Galvin.....Secretary of the Commonwealth**  
**Maura Healey ..... Attorney General**  
**Deborah B. Goldberg ..... Treasurer and Receiver-General**  
**Suzanne M. Bump ..... Auditor**

**LEGISLATIVE OFFICERS**

**Karen E. Spilka ..... President of the Senate**  
**Ronald Mariano ..... Speaker of the House**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.]

# THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

## INFORMATION STATEMENT

January 6, 2022

This Information Statement, together with its Exhibits (included by reference as described below), is furnished by The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the Commonwealth). It contains certain fiscal, financial and economic information concerning the Commonwealth and its ability to meet its financial obligations. This Information Statement contains information only through its date, or as otherwise provided for herein, and should be read in its entirety.

The ability of the Commonwealth to meet its obligations will be affected by future social, environmental and economic conditions, among other things, as well as by legislative policies and the financial condition of the Commonwealth. Many of these conditions are not within the control of the Commonwealth.

Exhibit A to this Information Statement is the Statement of Economic Information as of January 4, 2022. Exhibit A sets forth certain economic, demographic and statistical information concerning the Commonwealth. The information contained in Exhibit A speaks as of its date. Due to the ongoing nature of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Statement of Economic Information does not yet reflect all of the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Commonwealth. See “SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS.”

Exhibits B and C, respectively, are the Commonwealth’s Statutory Basis Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2021 and the Commonwealth’s Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (reported in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP)) for the year ended June 30, 2020.

Specific reference is made to Exhibits A, B and C, copies of which are attached hereto and have also been filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access System (EMMA). The financial statements are also available at the home page of the Comptroller of the Commonwealth located at <http://www.macomptroller.org> by clicking on “Financial Reports” on the Comptroller’s homepage.

### SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS

***If and when included in this Information Statement, the words “expects,” “forecasts,” “projects,” “intends,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “assumes” and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward looking statements. Any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties, certain of which are beyond the control of the Commonwealth, including the impacts from the COVID-19 pandemic, as discussed below, that could cause actual results to differ materially from those that have been projected. Due to the unprecedented nature of the COVID-19 pandemic and the mitigation measures implemented, prior fiscal year, interim and year-end results may not be indicative of current or future fiscal year, interim and year-end results.***

In response to the outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, and the declaration by the World Health Organization on March 11, 2020 of a COVID-19 pandemic, in March 2020 Governor Baker declared a state of emergency in the Commonwealth due to COVID-19. Over the following eight weeks Governor Baker’s administration undertook a number of mitigation measures in response to COVID-19, including emergency orders closing certain education programs and non-essential businesses, a number of social distancing mandates, travel advisories, and eviction moratoriums, as well as tax relief measures postponing the collection of certain taxes due in fiscal 2020. All of these measures resulted in widespread economic disruption throughout the Commonwealth.

As the COVID-19 pandemic continued to evolve, Governor Baker’s administration curtailed certain measures while retaining the flexibility to address future waves of the pandemic. In May 2020, the Governor announced a four-phase approach to reopening the Commonwealth, indicating that decisions and timing on all

phases would be influenced by public health metrics. Between May and October 2020, as public health metrics improved, the phased reopening plan was implemented in steps, and certain mitigation measures were curtailed. By October 2020, the Commonwealth had proceeded to step 2 of Phase III of the plan. In December 2020, the Commonwealth rolled back its reopening requirements and standards to step 1 of Phase III in response to an increase in new COVID-19 infections and hospitalizations following the 2020 Thanksgiving holiday. As a result, indoor capacity across a broad range of sectors was reduced, several workplace restrictions were tightened, and certain businesses were required to close, including indoor performance venues and certain high-contact indoor recreational businesses. In December 2020, the Commonwealth also began phased vaccination efforts across Massachusetts.

As public health measures continued to trend in a positive direction, and the Commonwealth experienced significant declines in average daily COVID-19 cases and hospitalizations, and increasing rates of vaccination within the Commonwealth, the Administration continued to implement the reopening plan, and by the end of May 2021, nearly all COVID-19 restrictions were lifted and all industries were permitted to open. On June 15, 2021, the state of emergency in the Commonwealth related to COVID-19 was terminated. Based on information submitted to the Massachusetts Immunization Information System as of December 29, 2021, and using the University of Massachusetts Donahue Institute 2019 Population Estimates, more than 5.0 million people within the Commonwealth, or approximately 73.7% of the Commonwealth's population, are fully vaccinated.

The Administration is continuing to monitor public health data relating to COVID-19 and expects to take additional measures to control the spread of COVID-19 within the Commonwealth, if needed, as new variants of the virus emerge. At this time, the Commonwealth cannot predict whether additional measures will be needed to control the spread of COVID-19 or the nature or duration of any such measures.

The ultimate impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Commonwealth's economy remains unknown. In response to the pandemic, international, federal, state and local governments, as well as private businesses and organizations, implemented numerous measures intended to mitigate the spread and effects of COVID-19. The continued spread of COVID-19, the mitigation measures implemented, and the responses of individuals, businesses, and organizations to the disease and the mitigation measures implemented have caused and may continue to cause, severe disruptions in global, national, and local economies, as well as to global financial markets and the U.S. stock and bond markets. Many businesses have experienced and may continue to experience decreases in operations and revenues. The impacts of COVID-19 resulted in unprecedented rates of unemployment in the Commonwealth, causing, among other things, a depletion of the Commonwealth's Unemployment Trust Fund and the need for the Commonwealth to borrow federal funds to ensure a continuation of unemployment benefits, which Commonwealth employers will need to repay. See "Unemployment Insurance Claims and Trust Fund Solvency" below. The extent to which businesses that have completely or partially closed will reopen, travel and tourism activity will return to pre-pandemic levels, and businesses and organizations will allow employees to work from home is still unknown. The extent of these and other impacts on the Commonwealth's economy will depend on future developments and numerous factors, many of which are beyond the Commonwealth's control.

### **Fiscal Relief Received by the Commonwealth**

The U.S. Congress has enacted six economic assistance and relief packages to date related to the COVID-19 pandemic. On March 18, 2020, the Families First Coronavirus Response Act (Families First Act) was enacted into law which, among other things, included an emergency 6.2% increase to the Medicaid Federal Medical Assistance Percentage (FMAP), the federal matching rate for states and territories, during the public health emergency. This FMAP increase provided the Commonwealth with \$546 million in additional revenue during fiscal 2020.

On March 27, 2020, the federal Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (CARES Act) was enacted, which provided \$2 trillion of aid for a variety of programs, including approximately \$150 billion for state and local governments; the Commonwealth received \$2.461 billion and two local government units received funding. The Commonwealth has utilized the CARES Act and other available federal funds to pay for the state's emergency expenditures relating to COVID-19, including expenditures for personal protective equipment, medical equipment, and support for hospitals in managing the care of COVID-19 patients, and to provide necessary services

to vulnerable populations, such as supporting food banks and seniors who might not be able to obtain sufficient food and supplies.

On March 27, 2020, former President Trump issued a major disaster declaration for the Commonwealth, superseding an earlier emergency declaration and making federal funding available to Commonwealth and eligible local entities for emergency protective measures, including reimbursements from the Federal Emergency Management Agency's Public Assistance program (FEMA PA) for the costs of emergency protective measures. As of January 3, 2022, the Commonwealth has been awarded over \$469 million in reimbursement grants.

On December 27, 2020, federal legislation was signed into law providing \$900 billion in aid, providing for, among other things, small business assistance through additional funding for forgivable Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) loans, funding for Economic Injury Disaster Loans (EIDL) and Small Business Administration debt relief, a continuation of expanded and enhanced unemployment insurance, and funding to support education, public health, transportation, rental assistance, food security needs, and other items. While this federal legislation did not provide direct funding to state and local governments, its enactment provided the Commonwealth with additional financial flexibility by extending the deadline for spending funds available through the CARES Act Coronavirus Relief Fund to December 31, 2021.

On January 21, 2021, President Biden issued Executive Orders that increased the FEMA PA reimbursement rate from 75% to 100% for eligible costs incurred during the COVID-19 emergency and expanded the scope of eligible costs for certain items, such as school reopening costs.

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, Pub. L. No. 117-2 (ARPA) was signed into law. The Commonwealth has received \$5.28 billion under ARPA through the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund (CSFRF) to support certain costs resulting from the public health emergency caused by COVID-19 and other eligible uses. The Commonwealth allocated approximately \$394.1 million from the CSFRF to provide additional aid to four of the Commonwealth's hardest-hit communities, create a temporary COVID-19 Emergency Paid Sick Leave program to eliminate job-related obstacles to recovering from, quarantining for, and/or being vaccinated against COVID-19 for all residents, and fund a lottery to motivate all Massachusetts residents to be vaccinated against COVID-19. Further, Massachusetts county and municipal governments have been allocated \$3.4 billion in direct support under the ARPA.

On June 28, 2021, Governor Baker signed legislation making the balance of the CSFRF – approximately \$4.9 billion – subject to legislative appropriation. At the same time, the Governor proposed certain projects to the Legislature that would use \$2.9 billion of this funding. On December 13, 2021, the Governor signed legislation appropriating \$2.55 billion from the CSFRF toward a variety of programs and projects. See "FISCAL 2022."

### **Unemployment Insurance Claims and Trust Fund Solvency**

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the unemployment rate in Massachusetts increased significantly to its peak of 16.4% (seasonally adjusted) in April 2020, compared to 2.7% (seasonally adjusted) in March 2020. During fiscal 2021, the unemployment rate began to decline, and in November 2021 the unemployment rate was 5.4% (seasonally adjusted). A total of approximately 1.14 million initial claims for regular Unemployment Insurance (UI) were filed from July 2020 through November 2021. In November there were approximately 230,000 continued claimants. As a result of the increase in UI claims, the Commonwealth applied to the U.S. Department of Labor for repayable advances to the Commonwealth's Unemployment Trust Fund account from the federal unemployment account, in accordance with the provisions of Section 1201 of the Social Security Act, in order to assure payment of all compensation due. As of November 30, 2021, the Commonwealth had outstanding approximately \$2.3 billion in federal UI advances. Governor Baker's administration will continue to monitor unemployment claims and request federal advances as necessary to ensure payment of all compensation due. The last federal advance made was in June 2021.

On April 1, 2021 Governor Baker signed into law legislation that provides UI rate relief to Commonwealth employers by maintaining the employer experience rate for calendar years 2021 and 2022 at rate schedule "E" and thereby slowing the annual employer UI contribution growth rate, which would have occurred due in part to the decrease in the solvency of the UI trust fund caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. The legislation also authorizes the

Commonwealth to issue special obligation bonds for the purposes of repaying the federal advances made to the Commonwealth from the federal unemployment account for fiscal years 2020 to 2025 and establishing trust fund solvency. Any such special obligation bonds issued would be secured by a special assessment on employers; no such bonds have been issued to date.

On May 28, 2021, Governor Baker signed into law legislation that provides additional UI rate relief to Commonwealth employers by reducing calendar year 2021 employer UI rates further. Costs associated with this reduction will be repaid by employers over time through an employer special assessment and the regular UI rate-setting process.

The legislation appropriating the ARPA and Fiscal 2021 budget surplus funding signed by the Governor on December 13, 2021 includes \$500 million of funding for the Unemployment Insurance Trust Fund.

### **Other Actions**

The legislation signed by Governor Baker on April 1, 2021 also created a number of tax relief measures, such as making the first \$10,200 in unemployment compensation received in each of tax years 2020 and 2021 exempt from income tax for taxpayers below 200% of the Federal Poverty Level, excluding funding received from certain federal programs from taxable income for individual taxpayers in tax year 2020, waiving penalties for failure to timely remit taxes on UI compensation received in tax year 2020, and extending the 2020 tax filing deadline for individual taxpayers from April 15, 2021 to May 17, 2021, consistent with the extension by the federal government of the deadline for filing individual federal tax returns.

The legislation signed by the Governor on December 13, 2021 excludes federal PPP loans, EIDL advances, and certain debt relief subsidies paid by the Small Business Administration, shuttered venue operator grants, and restaurant revitalization grants from taxable income for individual taxpayers for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2021. The legislation also excludes emergency COVID-19 small business relief, including grants and any portion of a loan that is subsequently forgiven, administered through the Massachusetts Growth Capital Corporation after March 10, 2020 from taxable income for both individual and corporate excise taxpayers for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2021. The measures did not have a material impact on the Commonwealth's budget for fiscal 2021 and are not expected to have a material impact on the Commonwealth's budget for fiscal 2022, as the tax benchmarks used for budgeting purposes did not assume tax revenue associated with federal or state relief programs.

## **THE GOVERNMENT**

The government of the Commonwealth is divided into three branches: the Executive, the bicameral Legislature, and the Judiciary.

### **Executive Branch**

*Governor.* The Governor is the chief executive officer of the Commonwealth. Other elected members of the executive branch are the Lieutenant Governor (elected with the Governor), the Treasurer and Receiver-General (State Treasurer), the Secretary of the Commonwealth (State Secretary), the Attorney General and the State Auditor. All are elected to four-year terms. The terms of the current office holders began in January 2019.

The Executive Council, also referred to as the "Governor's Council," consists of eight members who are elected to two-year terms in even-numbered years. The Executive Council is responsible for the confirmation of certain gubernatorial appointments, particularly judges, and must approve all warrants prepared by the Comptroller for payment by the State Treasurer.

Also within the Executive Branch are certain independent offices, each of which performs a defined function, such as the Board of Library Commissioners, the Office of Campaign and Political Finance, the Office of the Comptroller, the Office of the Inspector General and the State Ethics Commission.

*Governor's Cabinet.* The Governor's Cabinet, which assists the Governor in administration and policy making, comprises the secretaries who head the eight Executive Offices, which are the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, the Executive Office of Health and Human Services, the Executive Office of Public Safety and Security, the Executive Office of Housing and Economic Development, the Executive Office of Labor and Workforce Development, the Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs, the Executive Office of Education, and the Executive Office of Technology Services and Security. In addition, the Secretary of Transportation, who is the chief executive of the Massachusetts Department of Transportation (MassDOT) and chairs MassDOT's board of directors, is a member of the Governor's Cabinet. (MassDOT has a legal existence separate from the Commonwealth but houses several departments of state government.) Cabinet secretaries and executive department chiefs, including the Secretary of Transportation, serve at the pleasure of the Governor. Most other agencies are grouped under one of the eight Executive Offices for administrative purposes.

The Governor's chief fiscal officer is the Secretary of Administration and Finance. The activities of the Executive Office for Administration and Finance fall within five broad categories: (i) administrative and fiscal supervision, including supervision of the implementation of the Commonwealth's operating budget and capital investment plan, and monitoring of all agency expenditures during the fiscal year; (ii) enforcement of the Commonwealth's tax laws and collection of tax revenues through the Department of Revenue; (iii) human resource management, including administration of the state personnel system, civil service system and employee benefit programs, and negotiation of collective bargaining agreements with certain of the Commonwealth's public employee unions; (iv) capital facilities management, including coordinating and overseeing the construction, management and leasing of all state facilities; and (v) administration of general services, including procurement management services. The Secretary of Administration and Finance serves on numerous state boards and commissions.

*State Treasurer.* The State Treasurer has four primary statutory responsibilities: (i) oversight of the collection of all state revenues by state agencies, including tax revenues remitted by the Department of Revenue (other than small amounts of funds held by certain agencies); (ii) the management of both short-term and long-term investment of Commonwealth funds (other than the state employee and teacher pension funds), including all cash receipts; (iii) the disbursement of Commonwealth moneys and oversight of reconciliation of the state's accounts; and (iv) the issuance of most debt obligations of the Commonwealth, including notes, commercial paper and long-term bonds.

In addition to these responsibilities, the State Treasurer chairs the Massachusetts Lottery Commission, the State Retirement Board, the Pension Reserves Investment Management Board, the Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, and the Massachusetts School Building Authority, and appoints the members of the Alcoholic Beverages Control Commission. The State Treasurer also serves as a member of numerous other state boards and commissions.

*State Auditor.* The State Auditor is charged with improving the efficiency of state government by auditing the administration and expenditure of public funds and reporting the findings to the public. The State Auditor reviews the activities and operations of approximately 200 state entities and potentially thousands of private contractors doing business with the Commonwealth. See "COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS."

*Attorney General.* The Attorney General represents the Commonwealth in all legal proceedings in both the state and federal courts, including defending the Commonwealth in actions in which a state law or executive action is challenged. The Attorney General also brings actions to enforce environmental and consumer protection statutes, among others, and represents consumer interests in public utility rate-setting proceedings and in proceedings before the Division of Insurance and other administrative bodies. The Attorney General works in conjunction with the general counsel of the various state agencies and executive departments to coordinate and monitor all pending litigation.

*State Secretary.* The Secretary of the Commonwealth is responsible for collection and storage of public records and archives, securities regulation, state elections, administration of state lobbying laws, and the registration of and reporting by corporations.

*State Comptroller.* Accounting policies and practices, publication of official financial reports, and oversight of fiscal management functions are the responsibility of the Comptroller. The Comptroller also administers the Commonwealth's annual state single audit and manages the state accounting system. The Comptroller serves as a member of the Massachusetts Lottery Commission, the Inspector General Council, the Records Conservation Board, and the State Retiree Benefits Trust. The Comptroller is appointed by the Governor for a term coterminous with the Governor's and may be removed by the Governor only for cause. The annual financial reports of the Commonwealth, single audit reports, and any rules and regulations promulgated by the Comptroller must be reviewed by an advisory board. This board is chaired by the Secretary of Administration and Finance and includes the State Treasurer, the Attorney General, the State Auditor, the Court Administrator of the Trial Court, and two persons with relevant experience appointed by the Governor for three-year terms.

The Commonwealth's annual reports include financial statements on the statutory basis of accounting (the Statutory Basis Financial Report, or SBFR) and financial statements on a GAAP basis (the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report, or ACFR). The Statutory Basis Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2021, attached hereto as Exhibit B, was reviewed by the Commonwealth's independent external auditors, CliftonLarsonAllen (CLA). The Annual Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2020, attached hereto as Exhibit C, was audited by the Commonwealth's independent external auditors at that time, KPMG LLP, as stated in its reports appearing therein. Neither CLA nor KPMG LLP have been engaged to perform, and have not performed, since the respective dates of their reports included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in such reports, nor have they performed any procedures relating to the official statement of which this Information Statement is a part. See "COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS."

### **Legislative Branch**

The Legislature (formally called the General Court) is the bicameral legislative body of the Commonwealth, consisting of a Senate of 40 members and a House of Representatives of 160 members. Members of both the Senate and the House are elected to two-year terms in even-numbered years. The Legislature meets every year. The joint rules of the House and Senate require all formal business to be concluded by the end of July in even-numbered years and by the third Wednesday in November in odd-numbered years.

All enacted bills are presented to the Governor for approval or veto. The Legislature may override the Governor's veto of any bill by a two-thirds roll-call vote of each house. The Governor also has the power to return a bill to the chamber of the Legislature in which it originated with a recommendation that certain amendments be made; such a bill is then before the Legislature and is subject to amendment or re-enactment by each branch, at which point the Governor has no further right to return the bill a second time with a recommendation to amend but may still veto the bill. The House of Representatives must originate any bill that imposes a tax. Once a tax bill is originated by the House and forwarded to the Senate for consideration, the Senate may amend it. Any member of the House of Representatives or the Senate also may propose an amendment to the state constitution. Any such proposed amendment must receive a majority of approving votes from members of the House of Representatives and the Senate jointly assembled in a constitutional convention in two successive biennial legislative sessions before being submitted to the voters for approval.

### **Judicial Branch**

The judicial branch of state government is composed of the Supreme Judicial Court, the Appeals Court and the Trial Court. The Supreme Judicial Court has original jurisdiction over certain cases and hears appeals from both the Appeals Court, which is an intermediate appellate court, and in some cases, directly from the Trial Court. The Supreme Judicial Court is authorized to render advisory opinions on certain questions of law to the Governor, the Legislature and the Governor's Council. Judges of the Supreme Judicial Court, the Appeals Court and the Trial Court are appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Governor's Council, to serve until the mandatory retirement age of 70 years.

### **Independent Authorities and Agencies**

The Legislature has established a number of independent authorities and agencies within the Commonwealth, the budgets of which are not included in the Commonwealth's annual budget. The Governmental

Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statements No. 14 and No. 34, as amended by Statement No. 61, *The Financial Reporting Entity: Omnibus - an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 34*, articulate standards for determining significant financial or operational relationships between the primary government and its independent entities. In fiscal 2020, the Commonwealth had significant operational or financial relationships, or both, as defined by GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 34, as amended by Statement No. 61, with 41 of these authorities. A discussion of these entities and the relationship to the Commonwealth is included in footnotes 1 and 14 to the fiscal 2020 Basic Financial Statements in the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report, attached hereto as Exhibit C.

## **Municipal Government**

The Commonwealth has 351 incorporated cities and towns that exercise the functions of local government, which include public safety, fire protection and public construction. Cities and towns or regional school districts established by them also provide elementary and secondary education. Cities are governed by several variations of the mayor-and-council or manager-and-council form. Most towns place executive power in a board of three or five selectmen elected to one- or three-year terms and retain legislative powers in the voters themselves, who assemble in periodic open or representative town meetings. Various local and regional districts exist for schools, water and wastewater administration, and certain other governmental functions.

Municipal revenues consist of taxes on real and personal property, distributions from the Commonwealth under a variety of programs and formulas, local receipts (including motor vehicle excise taxes, local option taxes, fines, licenses and permits, charges for utility and other services, and investment income) and appropriations from other available funds (including general and dedicated reserve funds). See “COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES – Local Aid.”

## **County Government**

The cities and towns of the Commonwealth are organized into 14 counties. County government has been abolished in nine counties - Berkshire, Essex, Franklin, Hampden, Hampshire, Middlesex, First Norfolk, Suffolk and Worcester. Where county government has been abolished, the functions, duties and responsibilities of the government have been transferred to the Commonwealth, including all employees, assets, valid liabilities and debts. The remaining five county governments (Barnstable, Bristol, Dukes, Nantucket, Second Norfolk and Plymouth) are responsible principally for the operation of courthouses and registries of deeds. The Registrar of Deeds of each county continues to be elected by the residents of the respective county, although in counties where the county government has been abolished, the county budget is administered by the Commonwealth. Sheriffs continue to be elected by residents of their respective counties, although they, along with county houses of corrections, have been administratively placed under the Commonwealth’s Executive Office of Public Safety.

## **Initiative Petitions**

Under the Massachusetts constitution, legislation may be enacted in the Commonwealth pursuant to a voter initiative process. Initiative petitions which have been certified by the Attorney General as to proper form and as to which the requisite number of voter signatures has been collected are submitted to the Legislature for consideration. If the Legislature fails to enact the measure into law as submitted, the petitioner may place the initiative on the ballot for the next statewide general election by collecting additional voter signatures. If approved by a majority of the voters at the general election, the petition becomes law 30 days after the date of the election. Initiative petitions so approved by the voters do not constitute constitutional amendments and may be subsequently amended or repealed by the Legislature. Initiative petitions may not make appropriations.

Constitutional amendments also may be initiated by citizens, but they follow a longer adoption process, which includes gaining at least 25% of the votes of the House of Representatives and Senate jointly assembled in constitutional convention in two successive biennial legislative sessions before being decided by the voters.

In 2019, an amendment to the Massachusetts constitution was proposed to the Legislature which would increase the personal income tax. See “COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Income Tax.”

## COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS

### Operating Fund Structure

The Commonwealth's operating fund structure satisfies the requirements of state finance law and is in accordance with GAAP, as defined by GASB. The General Fund and other funds that are appropriated in the annual state budget receive most of the non-bond and non-federal grant revenues of the Commonwealth. These funds are referred to in this Information Statement as the "budgeted operating funds" of the Commonwealth. Budgeted operating funds are created and repealed from time to time through the enactment of legislation, and existing funds may become inactive when no appropriations are made from them. Budgeted operating funds do not include the capital projects funds of the Commonwealth, into which the proceeds of Commonwealth bonds are deposited. See "Capital Investment Process and Controls" below.

Two of the budgeted operating funds account for most of the Commonwealth's appropriated spending: the General Fund and the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (formerly the Highway Fund), from which approximately 98.4% of the budgeted operating fund outflows in fiscal 2021 were made. The remaining approximately 1.6% of budgeted operating fund outflows occurred in other operating funds: the Commonwealth Stabilization Fund, the Intragovernmental Service Fund, the Inland Fisheries and Game Fund, the Marine Recreational Fisheries Development Fund, the Underground Storage Tank Petroleum Product Cleanup Fund, the Public Safety Training Fund, the Local Capital Projects Fund, the Gaming Local Aid Fund, the Education Fund, the Local Aid Stabilization Fund, the Gaming Economic Development Fund, the Marijuana Regulation Fund and the Behavioral Health Outreach, Access and Support Trust Fund. A number of budgeted funds were authorized by law but had no activity in fiscal 2021.

At the end of a fiscal year, undesignated balances in the budgeted operating funds, unless excluded by law, are used to calculate the consolidated net surplus. Under state finance law, balances in the Stabilization Fund, the Tax Reduction Fund, the Inland Fisheries and Game Fund, the Marine Recreational Fisheries Fund, the Public Safety Training Fund, the Local Aid Stabilization Fund, the Behavioral Health Outreach, Access and Support Trust Fund, the Federal COVID-19 Response Fund, and the Transitional Escrow Fund are excluded from the consolidated net surplus calculation. According to state finance law, deficits in any funds included in the consolidated net surplus calculation are eliminated by transfers from other consolidated net surplus funds that have surplus balances, and any undesignated or unreserved balances remaining in the consolidated net surplus funds are transferred to the Commonwealth Stabilization Fund.

### Overview of Operating Budget Process

Generally, funds for the Commonwealth's programs and services must be appropriated by the Legislature. The process of preparing a budget begins with the executive branch early in the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the budget will take effect. The legislative budgetary process begins in late January (or, in the case of a newly elected Governor, not later than early March) with the Governor's budget submission to the Legislature for the fiscal year commencing in the ensuing July. The Massachusetts constitution requires that the Governor recommend to the Legislature a budget which contains a statement of all proposed expenditures of the Commonwealth for the upcoming fiscal year, including those already authorized by law, and of all taxes, revenues, loans and other means by which such expenditures are to be defrayed. State finance law requires the Legislature and the Governor to approve a balanced budget for each fiscal year, and the Governor may approve no supplemental appropriation bills that would result in an unbalanced budget. However, this is a statutory requirement that may be superseded by an appropriation act.

The House Committee on Ways and Means considers the Governor's budget recommendations and, with revisions, proposes a budget to the full House of Representatives. Once approved by the House, the budget is considered by the Senate Committee on Ways and Means, which in turn proposes a budget, with revisions, to be considered by the full Senate. In recent years, the legislative budget review process has included joint hearings by the Ways and Means Committees of the Senate and the House. After Senate action, a legislative conference committee develops a joint budget recommendation for consideration by both houses of the Legislature, which upon adoption is sent to the Governor. Under the Massachusetts constitution, the Governor may veto the budget in whole or disapprove or reduce specific line items (line-item veto). The Legislature may override the Governor's veto or

specific line-item vetoes by a two-thirds roll-call vote of both the House and Senate. The annual budget legislation, as finally enacted, is known as the General Appropriations Act.

In years in which the General Appropriations Act is not approved by the Legislature and the Governor before the beginning of the applicable fiscal year, the Legislature and the Governor generally approve a temporary budget under which funds for the Commonwealth's programs and services are appropriated based upon the level of appropriations from the prior fiscal year budget, adjusted for any known changes in the level of spending during the first month or months of the current fiscal year.

State finance law requires the Commonwealth to monitor revenues and expenditures during a fiscal year. For example, the Comptroller publishes a quarterly report of planned and actual revenues. See "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Tax Revenue Forecasting." Department heads are required to notify the Secretary of Administration and Finance and the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means of any anticipated decrease in estimated revenues for their departments from the federal government or other sources or if it appears that any appropriation will be insufficient to meet all expenditures required in the fiscal year by any law, rule, regulation or order not subject to administrative control. The Secretary of Administration and Finance must notify the Governor and the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means whenever the Secretary determines that revenues will be insufficient to meet authorized expenditures. The Secretary of Administration and Finance is then required to compute projected deficiencies and, under Section 9C of Chapter 29 of the General Laws, the Governor is required to reduce allotments, to the extent lawfully permitted to do so, or submit proposals to the Legislature to raise additional revenues or to make appropriations from the Stabilization Fund to cover such deficiencies. The Supreme Judicial Court has ruled that, under current law, the Governor's authority to reduce allotments of appropriated funds extends only to appropriations of funds to state agencies under the Governor's control.

### **Cash and Budgetary Controls**

The Commonwealth has in place controls designed to ensure that (i) sufficient cash is available to meet the Commonwealth's obligations, (ii) state expenditures are consistent with periodic allotments of annual appropriations, and (iii) moneys are expended consistently with statutory and public purposes. Two independently elected Executive Branch officials, the State Treasurer and the State Auditor, conduct the cash management and audit functions, respectively. Regarding periodic allotments, at the beginning of each fiscal year the Executive Office for Administration and Finance schedules the rate at which agencies will have access to funds included in their appropriation through a published periodic allotment calendar. Under state finance law, monthly appropriation allotments are ordinarily one-twelfth of the annual amount, but the Executive Office for Administration and Finance may provide for greater or lesser monthly allotments in appropriate cases. This calendar is reviewed regularly, and depending on the fiscal climate, the Executive Office for Administration and Finance may choose to adjust the allotment schedule in order to tighten spending controls. In some cases agencies may request an ad hoc allotment in order to gain access to funds faster than the existing periodic allotment schedule would allow (*e.g.*, exceptional cases where unique payment concerns must be considered); such requests are carefully reviewed by the Executive Office for Administration and Finance before they are approved. The Comptroller conducts the expenditure control function.

### **Capital Investment Process and Controls**

Capital expenditures are primarily financed with debt proceeds and federal reimbursements. Authorization for capital spending requires approval by the Legislature, and the issuance of debt must be approved by a two-thirds roll-call vote of each house of the Legislature. The state constitution requires the Governor to recommend the terms of the authorized debt. The State Treasurer issues authorized debt at the request of the Governor, and the Governor, through the Secretary of Administration and Finance, controls the amount of capital expenditures through the allotment of funds pursuant to such authorizations. The Executive Office for Administration and Finance establishes a capital investment plan on or before July 1 each year pursuant to state law. The capital investment plan is an administrative guideline and is subject to amendment from time to time. See "COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN."

The Comptroller has established various funds to account for financial activity related to the acquisition or construction of capital assets. In addition, accounting procedures and financial controls have been instituted to limit

agency capital spending to the levels approved by the Governor. Capital spending is tracked against the capital investment plan on both a cash and encumbrance accounting basis on the state's accounting system, and federal reimbursements are budgeted and monitored against anticipated receipts.

### **Cash Management Practices of State Treasurer**

The State Treasurer is responsible for ensuring that all Commonwealth financial obligations are met on a timely basis. The Massachusetts constitution requires that all payments by the Commonwealth (other than debt service) be made pursuant to a warrant approved by the Governor's Council. The Comptroller prepares certificates which, with the advice and consent of the Governor's Council and approval of the Governor, become the warrant to the State Treasurer. Once the warrant is approved, the State Treasurer's office disburses the money. Debt service is specifically exempted by the state constitution from the warrant requirement, but requires an appropriation to be paid.

The Cash Management Division of the State Treasurer's office utilizes approximately 900 operating accounts to track cash collections and disbursements for the Commonwealth. The Division relies primarily upon electronic receipt and disbursement systems.

The State Treasurer, in conjunction with the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, is required to submit quarterly cash flow projections for the then current fiscal year to the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means on or before the last day of August, November, February and May. The projections must include estimated sources and uses of cash, together with the assumptions from which such estimates were derived and identification of any cash flow gaps. See "FISCAL 2022 – Cash Flow." The State Treasurer's office, in conjunction with the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, is also required to develop quarterly and annual cash management plans to address any gap identified by the cash flow projections and variance reports. The State Treasurer's office oversees the issuance of short-term debt to meet cash flow needs, including the issuance of commercial paper and revenue anticipation notes. See "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General Obligation Debt."

Cash that is not needed for immediate funding is invested in the Massachusetts Municipal Depository Trust. The State Treasurer serves as trustee of the Trust and has sole authority pertaining to rules, regulations and operations of the Trust. The Trust has two investment options: a short-term liquidity vehicle or "cash portfolio" structured similarly to a money market fund and a short-term bond fund. For additional detail on the Massachusetts Municipal Depository Trust, see "FISCAL 2022 – Cash Flow."

### **Fiscal Control, Accounting and Reporting Practices of the Comptroller**

The Comptroller is responsible for oversight of fiscal management functions, establishment of accounting policies and practices, and publication of official financial reports. The Comptroller maintains the Massachusetts Management Accounting and Reporting System (MMARS), the centralized state accounting system that is used by all state agencies and departments for processing of all financial transactions. The University of Massachusetts, the state universities and the community colleges process only some transactions on MMARS, and the independent state authorities do not use the system. MMARS provides a ledger-based system of revenue and expenditure accounts enabling the Comptroller to control obligations and expenditures effectively and to ensure that appropriations are not exceeded during the course of the fiscal year. The Commonwealth's statewide accounting system also has various modules for receivables, payables, capital assets and other processes management.

*Expenditure Controls.* The Comptroller requires that the amount of all obligations under purchase orders, contracts and other commitments for the expenditures of moneys be recorded as encumbrances. Once encumbered, these amounts are not available to support additional spending commitments. As a result of these encumbrances, spending agencies can use MMARS to determine at any given time the amount of their appropriations available for future commitments.

The Comptroller is responsible for compiling expenditure requests into the certificates for approval by the Governor's Council. The Council approves an estimated warrant giving the Treasurer authority to issue payments up to the amount on the warrant, as long as those payments are otherwise determined by the Comptroller to comply

with state finance law. In preparing these certificates, which become the warrant, the Comptroller's office has systems in place to ensure that the necessary moneys for payment have been both appropriated by the Legislature and allotted by the Governor in each account and sub-account. By law, certain obligations may be placed upon the warrant even if the supporting appropriation or allotment is insufficient. These obligations include Medicaid payments, which are mandated by federal law.

Although state finance law generally does not create priorities among types of payments to be made by the Commonwealth in the event of a cash shortfall, the Comptroller has developed procedures, in consultation with the State Treasurer and the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, for prioritizing payments based upon state finance law and sound fiscal management practices.

*Internal Controls.* The Comptroller establishes internal control policies and procedures in accordance with state finance law. Agencies are required to adhere to such policies and procedures. All unaccounted-for variances, losses, shortages or thefts of funds or property must be reported to the State Auditor, who is authorized to investigate and recommend corrective action.

*Statutory Basis of Accounting.* In accordance with state law, the Commonwealth adopts its budget and maintains financial information on a statutory basis of accounting. Under the statutory basis, tax and departmental revenues are accounted for on a modified cash basis by reconciling revenue to actual cash receipts confirmed by the State Treasurer. Certain limited revenue accruals are also recognized, including receivables from federal reimbursements with respect to paid expenditures. Expenditures are measured on a modified cash basis, including actual cash disbursements and encumbrances for goods or services received prior to the end of a fiscal year.

For certain programs, such as Medicaid, expenditures are recognized under the statutory basis of accounting only to the extent of disbursements supported by current-year appropriations. Some prior year services billed after the start of a fiscal year have been paid from the new fiscal year's appropriation, in an amount determined by the specific timing of billings and the amount of prior year funds that remained after June 30 to pay the prior year's accrued billings, though this practice may vary from year to year.

*GAAP Basis of Accounting.* The Comptroller also prepares Commonwealth financial statements on a GAAP basis. In addition to the primary government, certain independent authorities and agencies of the Commonwealth are included as component units within the Commonwealth's reporting entity.

GAAP employs an economic resources management focus and a current financial resources management focus as two bases for accounting and reporting. Under the economic resources management focus (also called the "government-wide perspective") revenues and expenses (different from expenditures) are presented similarly to private-sector entities. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of cash flows. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenues as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met. Capital assets, including infrastructure assets net of depreciation, and the long-term portion of all liabilities are reported on the statement of net position.

Under the current financial resources management focus of GAAP (also called the "fund perspective" or "modified accrual" basis), the primary emphasis is to demonstrate inter-period equity. Revenues are reported in the period in which they become both measurable and available. Revenues are considered available when they are expected to be collected within the current period or soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period.

Significant revenues susceptible to accrual include income, sales and use, corporation and other taxes, federal revenues (including both grants and reimbursements) and reimbursements for the use of materials and services. Tax accruals, which include the estimated amounts due to the Commonwealth on previous filings, over- and under-withholdings, estimated payments on income earned and tax refunds and abatements payable, are all recorded as adjustments to statutory basis tax revenues.

Major expenditure accruals are recorded for the cost of Medicaid claims that have been incurred but not paid, claims and judgments and workers' compensation claims incurred but not reported and contract assistance and

amounts due to municipalities and state authorities. See Exhibit C – Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2020; Page 3 and Notes to the Basic Financial Statements.

### **Audit Practices of State Auditor**

The State Auditor is mandated under state law to conduct an audit at least once every three years of the accounts of all departments, offices, commissions, institutions and activities of the Commonwealth. This audit encompasses hundreds of state entities, including the court system and independent authorities. The State Auditor also has the authority to audit federally aided programs and vendors and their subcontractors under contract with the Commonwealth as well as to conduct special audit projects. Further, the State Auditor upon a ratified majority vote by the board of selectmen or school committee, may, in the Auditor’s discretion, audit the accounts, programs, activities and other public functions of a town, district, regional school district, city or county. The State Auditor conducts both compliance and performance audits in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

Within the State Auditor’s office is the Division of Local Mandates, which evaluates proposed and actual legislation to determine the financial impact on the Commonwealth’s cities and towns. In accordance with state law, the Commonwealth is required to reimburse cities and towns for any costs incurred through mandated programs established after the passage of Proposition 2½, the statewide tax limitation enacted by the voters in 1980, unless expressly exempted from those provisions, and the State Auditor’s financial analysis is used to establish the amount of reimbursement due to the Commonwealth’s cities and towns. See “COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES – Local Aid; *Property Tax Limits.*”

Also within the State Auditor’s office is the Bureau of Special Investigations, which is charged with the responsibility of investigating fraud within public assistance programs.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

## COMMONWEALTH REVENUES

This section contains a description of the major categories of Commonwealth revenues. See “COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES” for a description of the major categories of Commonwealth expenditures. All amounts and percentages for fiscal 2021 are unaudited and for fiscal 2022 are projected.

In order to fund its programs and services, the Commonwealth collects a variety of taxes and receives revenues from other non-tax sources, including the federal government and various fees, fines, court revenues, assessments, reimbursements, interest earnings and transfers from its non-budgeted funds, which are deposited in the General Fund, the Commonwealth Transportation Fund and other budgeted operating funds. Revenues deposited in such funds are referred to as budgeted operating revenues in this Information Statement. In fiscal 2021, on a statutory basis, approximately 53.0% of the Commonwealth’s budgeted operating revenues and other financing sources were derived from state taxes. In addition, the federal government provided approximately 30.6% of such revenues, with the remaining 16.5% provided from departmental revenues and transfers from non-budgeted funds.

The Commonwealth’s executive and legislative branches establish the Commonwealth’s budget using the statutory basis of accounting, which differs from a GAAP basis. See “SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures” and “– GAAP Basis.”

### State Taxes

The major components of state taxes are the income tax, which accounted for approximately 56.6% of total budgeted tax revenues in fiscal 2021, the sales and use tax, which accounted for approximately 22.7% of total budgeted tax revenues in fiscal 2021, and the corporations and other business and excise taxes (including taxes on insurance companies and financial institutions), which accounted for approximately 12.2% of total budgeted tax revenues in fiscal 2021. Other tax and excise sources accounted for the remaining 8.5% of total budgeted tax revenues in fiscal 2021.

The Governor annually files a “tax expenditure budget” that provides a list, description and revenue estimates of various tax credits, deductions and exemptions that represent departures from the basic provisions of the state tax code. See “Tax Credits and Other Incentives” below.

Major changes to the federal Internal Revenue Code became effective in the 2018 tax year, including extensive changes to federal personal income taxes, corporate income taxes, and estate taxes, and the deductibility of various taxes and interest costs. Because the Commonwealth’s tax system interacts with the federal system, the changes to the federal Internal Revenue Code had a flow-through effect on the Commonwealth’s tax system and revenues. Legislation adjusting the Commonwealth’s income tax laws and corporation tax laws in response to the changes to the federal Internal Revenue Code was enacted on October 23, 2018 and March 29, 2019.

*Income Tax.* The Commonwealth assesses personal income taxes at flat rates, according to classes of income, after specified deductions and exemptions. Commencing January 1, 2020, the current state personal income tax rate applied to most classes of taxable income is 5.0%. The state personal income tax rate on most classes of taxable income was gradually reduced from 5.3% effective January 1, 2002 to 5.0% effective January 1, 2020 in increments of 0.05% as set forth in the following table as result of statutory “baseline” state tax revenue growth triggers (*i.e.*, revenue growth after factoring out the impact of tax law and administrative processing changes), as required by law. Once reduced to 5.0%, current law does not provide for any further decreases or increases without further legislative action.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

## State Personal Income Tax Rate

<b>Effective Date (January 1)</b>	<b>Tax Rate</b>
2002	5.30%
2012	5.25
2014	5.20
2015	5.15
2016	5.10
2019	5.05
2020	5.00

Current law requires that in the tax year following that in which the personal income tax rate is reduced to 5.0%, the state charitable deduction, which was in effect for tax year 2001 but subsequently suspended, will be restored. With the personal income tax rate reduced to 5.0% effective January 1, 2020, the state charitable deduction was to be reinstated effective January 1, 2021. However, the fiscal 2021 budget included a one-year delay in the reinstatement of this deduction. The fiscal 2022 budget further delayed the charitable deduction for an additional year. See “FISCAL 2022.” The Department of Revenue estimates that the revenue loss impact due to the reinstatement of the state charitable deduction is approximately \$64 million for fiscal 2023 and approximately \$300 million annually in fiscal 2024 and thereafter.

In 2019, an amendment to the Massachusetts constitution was proposed in the Legislature which would increase the personal income tax rate by 4.0% on income above \$1 million, effective fiscal 2023, to be adjusted annually to reflect cost of living adjustments. In order for a proposed legislative amendment to the Massachusetts constitution to become effective, it must be approved by a majority of the members of a constitutional convention in each of two successive conventions and then approved by a majority of the voters at the general election. The amendment (H. 86) was approved by a majority of the members during the 2019-2020 constitutional convention and the 2021-2022 constitutional convention and will be included on the November 2022 ballot for voter approval.

*Capital Gains Component of the Income Tax.* The tax rate on gains from the sale of capital assets held for one year or less and from the sale of collectibles is 12%. The tax rate on gains from the sale of capital assets owned more than one year is currently 5.00%, and is equal to the state personal income tax rate. Current state finance law provides for tax revenues collected from capital gains income during a fiscal year that exceed a specified threshold to be transferred as follows: 90% of such amount to the Commonwealth’s Stabilization Fund, 5% of such amount to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund and 5% of such amount to the Commonwealth’s Pension Liability Fund. The specified threshold is certified annually by the Department of Revenue each December for the ensuing fiscal year as part of the consensus revenue process. However, the requirement to transfer capital gains tax collections may be modified or superseded by individual appropriation acts. For a discussion of the specified threshold and the capital gains taxes deposited to the Stabilization Fund, see “SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Stabilization Fund.”

*Sales and Use Tax.* The sales tax rate imposed on retail sales of certain tangible property (including retail sales of meals) transacted in the Commonwealth and a corresponding use tax rate on the storage, use, or other consumption of like tangible properties brought into the Commonwealth is 6.25%. Food, clothing, prescribed medicine, materials and produce used in food production, machinery, materials, tools and fuel used in certain industries and property subject to other excises (except for cigarettes and recreational marijuana) are exempt from sales taxation. The sales and use tax is also applied to sales of electricity, gas, and steam for certain nonresidential use and to nonresidential and a portion of residential use of telecommunications services.

Certain sales tax receipts are required to be credited to the Convention Center Fund. The Convention Center Fund is not included in the calculation of revenues for budgeted operating funds. See “LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Special Obligation Debt; *Convention Center Fund.*”

A portion of the Commonwealth’s receipts from the sales tax (other than the tax on meals) is dedicated through non-budgeted special revenue funds to the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (MBTA) and the Massachusetts School Building Authority (MSBA). The amount dedicated to the MSBA is the amount raised by a 1% sales tax (not including meals). The amount dedicated to the MBTA is the greater of (i) the amount raised by a

1% sales tax (not including meals), plus \$160 million and (ii) an annually adjusted floor. The floor grows each year by the allowable base revenue growth (the lesser of sales tax growth or inflation, but not greater than 3% and not less than 0%), and was certified as \$1.1 billion for fiscal 2022.

The Commonwealth's receipts from the sales tax on account of motor vehicle sales (net of amounts required to be credited to the Convention Center Fund or dedicated to the MBTA or MSBA) are dedicated to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund.

Commencing August 2019, legislation approved by the Governor established an annual two-day sales tax holiday in August of each year.

In June 2018, the Supreme Court of the United States issued a ruling in *South Dakota v. Wayfair* that effectively removes earlier constraints on states seeking to require out-of-state sellers to collect and remit sales tax. However, because the Commonwealth had previously established collect-and-remittance agreements covering the majority of sales by out-of-state sellers to Massachusetts residents, and has proactively asserted the obligation to collect sales taxes from out-of-state sellers with economic scale in Massachusetts, the incremental impact of *South Dakota v. Wayfair* on Commonwealth tax revenues has been limited. The revenue projections for budgeting purposes, as described under the heading "Tax Revenue Forecasting" below, include both existing and incremental collections on internet sales as a component of overall sales tax revenue.

Provisions included in the fiscal 2020 budget required online marketplace facilitators to collect and remit Massachusetts sales and use tax on behalf of vendors who sell their goods on the marketplace, provided the marketplace's sales within the Commonwealth exceed the threshold of \$100,000. These provisions also subject remote sellers to the registration, collection, and remittance requirements of the sales and use tax if the remote seller's sales within the Commonwealth exceed the threshold of \$100,000.

Since the outbreak of COVID-19, returns and payments for regular sales tax, meals tax, and room occupancy excises for eligible small businesses have been deferred several times. Businesses that collected in the 12-month period ending February 29, 2020, less than \$150,000 in regular sales, plus meals taxes or less than \$150,000 in room occupancy excises could defer until October 30, 2021, the returns for and payments of such taxes and excises otherwise due from March 20, 2020, through June 1, 2021. For these eligible businesses, no penalties or interest accrued during this extension period.

The fiscal 2021 budget included provisions requiring certain vendors and operators of lodging accommodations to remit an advance payment of room occupancy excise, sales tax, including sales tax on meals, use tax, and local sales tax on meals. Effective for tax periods ending after April 1, 2021, certain vendors, including marketplace facilitators and marijuana retailers, and operators of lodging accommodations, including intermediaries, must remit on or before the 25th day of the monthly filing period any tax or excise collected on or before the 21st day of such filing period. Payment of the remaining amount for the filing period is due with the applicable return on the 30th day after the end of the filing period. The advance payment requirement does not apply to vendors or operators whose cumulative Massachusetts sales and use tax liability or room occupancy excise liability in the immediately preceding calendar year is equal to or less than \$150,000. For these vendors and operators, full payment for the monthly filing period is due with the return on the 30th day after the end of such filing period.

*Business Corporations Tax.* Business corporations doing business in the Commonwealth, other than banks and other financial institutions, insurance companies, railroads, and safe deposit companies, are subject to an excise that has a property measure and an income measure. The value of Massachusetts tangible property (not taxed locally) or net worth allocated to the Commonwealth is taxed at \$2.60 per \$1,000 of value. The net income assigned to Massachusetts, which is based on net income for federal taxes, is taxed at 8.0%. The minimum tax is \$456.

In general, corporations apportion their income to Massachusetts based on the proportion of payroll, property, and sales within the Commonwealth, with sales being double-weighted. This general rule does not apply to manufacturing companies or to mutual fund service corporations. The net income of such entities is apportioned only by the percentage of their Massachusetts sales.

*Financial Institutions Tax.* Financial institutions (which include commercial and savings banks) are subject to an excise tax. The net income assigned to Massachusetts is taxed at 9.0%. In general, financial institutions apportion their income to Massachusetts based on the proportion of receipts, payroll and property within the Commonwealth.

*Insurance Taxes.* Life insurance companies are subject to a 2% tax on gross premiums. Property and casualty insurance companies are subject to a 2.28% tax on gross premiums. Domestic property and casualty insurance companies also pay a 1% tax on gross investment income.

*Other Taxes.* Other tax revenues are derived by the Commonwealth from excise taxes on motor fuels, cigarettes and other tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, deeds, and hotel/motel room occupancy, as well as taxes on estates, among other tax sources. Commencing July 1, 2018, current law imposes an excise tax, in addition to the regular sales tax, on retail sales of recreational marijuana and marijuana products, providing for the maximum combined state and local tax rate on recreational marijuana of 20%.

On December 28, 2018, the Governor approved legislation imposing state and local excise taxes on the short-term rentals of property for more than 14 days in a calendar year. The legislation became effective July 1, 2019, and applies to rental contracts entered into on or after January 1, 2019.

On November 27, 2019, the Governor approved legislation imposing an excise of 75% on the wholesale price of all electronic nicotine delivery systems and restricting the sale of all flavored tobacco products and flavored tobaccos product enhancers, including flavored vaping products, to licensed smoking bars for on-site consumption. The legislation also restricts the sale of vaping products with nicotine content greater than 35 grams per milliliter to retail tobacco stores and licensed smoking bars. The restriction on the sale of flavored vaping products became effective immediately. Other provisions of the legislation, including the prohibition on flavored tobacco products and flavored tobacco product enhancers, took effect on June 1, 2020. The Department of Revenue estimates the net revenue loss impact of this legislation was approximately \$109.5 million in fiscal 2021 and will be approximately \$105 million in fiscal 2022.

On September 30, 2021, the Massachusetts legislature passed legislation overriding the Governor's veto of the pass-through entity excise, which was originally included in the fiscal 2022 budget. The pass-through entity excise provides a work-around for the federal limitation on the amount of state and local taxes individuals may deduct on their federal income tax returns. The pass-through entity excise allows pass-through entities, including S-corporations, partnerships, and certain trusts, to pay an optional 5% excise on the income that flows through to shareholders, partners, or beneficiaries subject to the personal income tax. The qualified member may claim a nontransferable, refundable credit equal to 90% of his or her allocable share of the entity's excise due. The legislation became effective for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2021.

*Tax Credits and Other Incentives.* Massachusetts law provides for a variety of tax credits that may be applied against corporate excise or personal income taxes due, as applicable under relevant law. These credits are designed as benefits for specified economic activities as a means to encourage such business in the state. Certain of these credits, to the extent not used to reduce a current tax liability, may be carried forward, transferred, or refunded, as specified in the applicable statute. In addition, certain statutory provisions may also provide an exemption from sales and use taxes for qualifying expenditures, or other specified tax benefits.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

The Governor annually publishes a “tax expenditure budget” that provides a list, description, and revenue estimate of various tax credits, deductions, and exemptions that represent departures from the basic provisions of the state tax code.

**Tax Expenditure Budget Summary (in millions)**

<b><u>Tax Type</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2018</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2019</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2020</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2021</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2022</u></b>
Personal Income Tax	\$8,079.5	\$8,700.8	\$9,074.7	\$9,428.5	\$10,157.4
Corporate and Other Business Excise	1,911.0	2,051.0	2,090.0	2,194.6	2,299.3
Sales and Use Tax	<u>5,008.3</u>	<u>5,210.7</u>	<u>5,230.6</u>	<u>5,248.6</u>	<u>5,364.1</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$14,998.8</b>	<b>\$15,962.5</b>	<b>\$16,395.3</b>	<b>\$16,871.7</b>	<b>\$17,820.8</b>

SOURCE: Department of Revenue.

Under legislation approved June 15, 2018, in support of the life sciences industry, up to \$30 million per year in tax incentives, up from an annual cap of \$25 million, is available to certified life sciences companies over a 10-year period, commencing January 1, 2019 and ending on December 31, 2028, for an aggregate amount of \$300 million. The Department of Revenue estimates that this program resulted in revenue reductions of \$12.0 million in fiscal 2018, \$16.1 million in fiscal 2019, \$16.5 million in fiscal 2020, and \$18.0 million in fiscal 2021. The Massachusetts Life Sciences Center board has approved \$19.5 million in tax incentives that are expected to be utilized in fiscal 2022.

**Tax Revenue Forecasting**

Under state law, on or before October 15 of each year, the Secretary of Administration and Finance is required to submit to the Governor and to the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means estimates of revenues available to meet appropriations and other needs in the current fiscal year and the following fiscal year.

On or before January 15 of each year (January 31 in the first year of a new Governor), the Secretary is required to develop jointly with the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means a consensus tax revenue forecast for the following fiscal year. State finance law requires that the consensus tax revenue forecasts be net of the amounts necessary to fully fund the pension system according to the applicable funding schedule, and to fulfill statutory commitments to the MBTA and the MSBA. These amounts are to be transferred without further appropriation from the General Fund. See “Sales and Use Tax” above and “PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING.”

An additional component of the consensus revenue process is the requirement that the consensus tax revenue forecast joint resolution include a benchmark for the estimated growth rate of Massachusetts potential gross state product (PGSP). Health care cost control legislation requires that the Secretary and the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means include a PGSP growth benchmark for the ensuing calendar year. PGSP is a measure of the “full employment” output of the Commonwealth’s economy. The PGSP growth benchmark is used by the Massachusetts Health Policy Commission to establish the Commonwealth’s health care cost growth benchmark. See “COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES – Medicaid and the Health Connector; *Health Care Cost Containment.*”

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

The following table compares actual budgeted tax revenues to consensus tax revenue forecasts for fiscal years 2017 to 2021 and provides forecasts for fiscal 2022. The figures include sales tax receipts dedicated to the MBTA and the MSBA and amounts transferred to the state pension system. Commencing with fiscal 2015, tax-related settlements or judgments exceeding \$10 million are counted separately from the consensus revenue estimate in the General Appropriations Act.

<b>Tax Revenue Forecasting (in millions)</b>						
	<b><u>Fiscal 2017</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2018</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2019</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2020</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2021</u></b>	<b><u>Projected Fiscal 2022 (1)</u></b>
Consensus forecast (2)	\$26,860	\$27,072	\$27,594	\$29,299 (5)	\$31,151	\$30,120
GAA assumption of tax-related settlements and judgments exceeding \$10 million	125	125	25	50	50	50
<b>Total taxes per enacted budget (3)</b>	<b><u>\$26,356</u></b>	<b><u>\$26,629</u></b>	<b><u>\$28,417 (4)</u></b>	<b><u>\$30,149 (6)</u></b>	<b><u>\$28,440</u></b>	<b><u>\$34,451</u></b>
October revision (2)	26,056	-	-	-	27,592	-
January revision (2)	-	26,661	28,592 (4)	30,289 (7)	29,090	-
<b>Actual budgeted operating tax revenues (3)</b>	<b><u>\$25,662</u></b>	<b><u>\$27,787</u></b>	<b><u>\$29,741</u></b>	<b><u>\$29,633</u></b>	<b><u>\$34,156</u></b>	-
Actual budgeted revenues as a percentage of consensus forecast	95.5%	102.6%	107.8%	101.1%	109.6%	
Actual budgeted revenues as a percentage of total taxes per enacted budget	97.4%	104.3%	104.7%	98.3%	120.1%	

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance; actual budgeted operating tax revenues, Office of the Comptroller.

- (1) The amounts for fiscal 2021 are unaudited and for fiscal 2022 are projected.
- (2) Excluding tax-related settlements exceeding \$10 million each.
- (3) Including tax-related settlements exceeding \$10 million each.
- (4) Including an estimated \$63 million from marijuana sales and excise taxes.
- (5) Does not include any revenue from marijuana sales or excise taxes.
- (6) Including \$593.5 million of upward adjustments assumed in the final fiscal 2020 budget due to actual fiscal 2019 results, plus \$206.7 million of additional adjustments, including an estimated \$132.5 million from marijuana sales and excise taxes, \$41.7 million of sales and use marketplace taxes, \$27.5 million of taxes on short-term property rentals and \$5.0 million due to a reduction in life sciences tax incentives.
- (7) Including an estimated \$132.5 million from marijuana sales and excise taxes.

On January 13, 2020, a fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$31.151 billion was agreed upon by the Secretary and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means. The fiscal 2021 consensus tax revenue estimate represented revenue growth of 2.8% from the revised fiscal 2020 estimate of \$30.289 billion. On October 14, 2020, the Secretary of Administration and Finance revised the fiscal 2021 revenue estimate downward to \$27.592 billion, or 11.4% lower than the original consensus revenue estimate. The revised \$27.592 billion figure for fiscal 2021 includes transfers of \$3.115 billion for pension funding, \$1.102 billion in dedicated sales tax receipts for the MBTA, \$942 million in dedicated sales tax receipts for the MSBA, and \$25 million for the Workforce Training Fund. The total amount of off-budget transfers is \$5.252 billion.

On January 15, 2021, the Secretary of Administration and Finance certified a revised fiscal 2021 tax revenue estimate of \$29.090 billion.

On January 15, 2021, a fiscal 2022 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$30.120 billion was agreed upon by the Secretary and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means. The fiscal 2022 consensus tax revenue estimate represented revenue growth of 3.5% from the revised fiscal 2021 estimate of \$29.090 billion. The \$30.120 billion amount for fiscal 2022 includes transfers of \$3.415 billion for pension funding, \$1.174 billion in dedicated sales tax receipts for the MBTA, \$1.014 billion in dedicated sales tax receipts for the MSBA, and \$25 million for the Workforce Training Fund. The total amount of off-budget transfers is \$5.628 billion. The actual fiscal 2022 budget assumes tax revenues in an amount higher than the fiscal 2022 consensus tax revenue estimate announced in January 2021. See "FISCAL 2021 AND FISCAL 2022 – Fiscal 2022."

The Secretary of Administration and Finance and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means also agreed in January 2021 upon a PGSP estimate of 3.6% for calendar year 2021, which is identical to the PGSP figure that was adopted for calendar years 2016 through 2020. The PGSP growth benchmark is to be used

by the Health Policy Commission to establish the Commonwealth’s health care cost growth benchmark for calendar year 2020. See “COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES – Medicaid and the Health Connector; *Health Care Cost Containment.*”

## Fiscal 2021 and Fiscal 2022 Tax Revenues

*Fiscal 2021.* The following table shows the actual tax collections for fiscal 2021 and the change from tax collections in the same period in the prior year, both in dollars and as a percentage. The table also notes the amounts of tax collections during the fiscal year that are dedicated to the MBTA and the MSBA. Tax collections shown exclude income tax payments originally due in fiscal 2020 but which were received in fiscal 2021. Such payments have been recorded as fiscal 2020 revenues. See “SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS.”

### Fiscal 2021 Tax Collections (in millions)

<u>Month</u>	<u>Tax Collections</u>	<u>Change from Prior Year</u>	<u>Percentage Change</u>	<u>MBTA Portion</u>	<u>MSBA Portion</u>	<u>Tax Collections: Net of MBTA and MSBA</u>
July (1)	\$2,142.3	\$116.3	5.7%	\$101.4	\$88.1	\$1,952.7
August (1)	1,964.2	(21.7)	(1.1)	98.0	84.7	1,781.4
September	3,158.6	(43.7)	(1.4)	95.2	81.9	2,981.6
October	2,089.1	62.1	3.1	98.6	85.3	1,905.2
November	2,127.1	34.1	1.6	95.3	82.0	1,949.8
December	2,857.0	245.1	9.4	95.4	82.0	2,679.6
January	3,347.6	381.0	12.8	113.9	100.6	3,133.2
February	1,874.9	359.9	23.8	93.3	80.0	1,701.6
March	3,056.0	396.3	14.9	91.8	78.4	2,885.8
April	3,864.7	1,883.8	95.1	148.0	134.7	3,581.9
May	4,001.2	2,263.4	130.2	109.9	96.6	3,794.8
June (2)	3,673.3	(1,153.5)	(23.9)	120.5	107.2	3,445.7
<b>Total (3)</b>	<b><u>\$34,156.1</u></b>	<b><u>\$4,523.0</u></b>	<b><u>15.3%</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,261.4</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,101.4</u></b>	<b><u>\$31,793.3</u></b>

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

- (1) Excluding income tax payments originally due in fiscal 2020 but received in fiscal 2021, which are estimated to be \$2.334 billion.
- (2) Preliminary and subject to change.
- (3) Totals may not add due to rounding.

The fiscal 2021 tax revenue increase of approximately \$4.523 billion from fiscal 2020 is attributable to an increase of approximately \$592.0 million, or 25.2%, in income tax estimated payments, an increase of approximately \$983.2 million, or 7.2%, in withholding collections, an increase of approximately \$632.5 million, or 20.7%, in income tax payments with returns or bills, a decrease of approximately \$49.9 million, or 2.8%, in income tax cash refunds, an increase of approximately \$1.206 billion, or 40.9%, in corporate and business tax collections, an increase of approximately \$1.020 billion, or 15.0%, in sales and use tax collections, and a net increase of approximately \$39.8 million, or 1.6%, in all other taxes. Excluding one-time tax related settlements and judgments exceeding \$10 million each, which totaled \$32.9 million, fiscal 2021 tax collections were approximately \$34.123 billion, \$4.514 billion more than the collections in the same period in fiscal 2020, and \$5.033 billion above the year-to-date benchmark associated with the revised fiscal 2021 tax revenue estimate of \$29.090 billion.

*Fiscal 2022.* The following table shows the actual tax collections for the first six months of fiscal 2022 and the change from tax collections in the same period in the prior year, both in dollars and as a percentage. The table also notes the amounts of tax collections during the first six months of the fiscal year that are dedicated to the MBTA and the MSBA.

**Fiscal 2022 Tax Collections (in millions)**

<u>Month</u>	<u>Tax Collections</u>	<u>Change from Prior Year</u>	<u>Percentage Change</u>	<u>MBTA Portion</u>	<u>MSBA Portion</u>	<u>Tax Collections: Net of MBTA and MSBA</u>
July	\$2,279.7	\$137.4	6.4%	\$113.6	\$100.3	\$2,065.8
August	2,492.4	528.2	26.9	107.8	94.5	2,290.1
September	3,993.0	834.4	26.4	105.6	92.3	3,795.1
October	2,444.0	354.8	17.0	105.7	92.4	2,245.9
November	2,415.9	288.8	13.6	115.4	102.1	2,198.5
December (1)	4,234.5	1,377.5	48.2	119.3	106.0	4,009.2
<b>Total (2)</b>	<b><u>\$17,859.6</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,521.2</u></b>	<b><u>24.6%</u></b>	<b><u>\$667.5</u></b>	<b><u>\$587.5</u></b>	<b><u>\$16,604.6</u></b>

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

(1) Preliminary and subject to change.

(2) Totals may not add due to rounding.

The year-to-date fiscal 2022 tax revenue increase of approximately \$3.5 billion through December 31, 2021 from the same period in fiscal 2021 is, in part, due to an increase of approximately \$433 million, or 27.4%, in corporate and business tax collections, an increase of approximately \$692 million, or 9.9%, in withholding collections, an increase of approximately \$1.1 million, or 135.3%, in income tax estimated payments, an increase of approximately \$234 million, or 65.5%, in income tax return and bill payments, an increase of approximately \$770 million, or 21.4%, in sales and use tax collections, and an increase of approximately \$363 million, or 30.4%, in all other taxes. Excluding one-time tax related settlements and judgments exceeding \$10 million each, which totaled \$13.6 million, fiscal 2022 year-to-date tax collections through December 31, 2021 were approximately \$17.846 billion, \$3.549 billion more than the collections in the same period in fiscal 2021, and \$2.142 billion above the year-to-date benchmark associated with the fiscal 2022 tax revenue estimate of \$34.401 billion. Approximately \$876 million of the total increase in collections (mostly in income estimated payments and income return payments) is due in part to the recently enacted elective pass-through entity (PTE) excise, which allows members of a PTE to avoid the federal limit on the deduction for state and local taxes by electing to pay tax on the PTE’s income at the entity-level, and then claim a credit equal to 90% of the PTE excise paid. Many PTEs paid their 2021 excise taxes in December 2021 in order to claim a deduction on their 2021 federal income tax return. In the coming months, PTE members who also paid estimated taxes themselves on PTE income will receive refunds due to the credits offsetting 90% of the PTE excise payments. As a result, most of the increase in collections associated with the PTE excise is temporary.

After adjusting for PTE excise payments, fiscal 2022 year-to-date collections are \$2.674 billion, or 18.7%, more than collections in the same period of fiscal 2021 and \$1.549 billion, or 10.0%, more than the fiscal 2022 year-to-date benchmark.

**Federal and Other Non-Tax Revenues**

Federal revenues are collected through reimbursements for the federal share of entitlement programs such as Medicaid and through block grants for programs such as Transitional Assistance to Needy Families (TANF). The amount of federal reimbursements to be received is determined by state expenditures for these programs. The Commonwealth receives reimbursement for approximately 50% of its spending for Medicaid programs. Block grant funding for TANF is received quarterly and is contingent upon a maintenance-of-effort spending level determined annually by the federal government. Budgeted fund federal reimbursements were \$13.303 billion in fiscal 2021, and are projected to be \$14.722 billion in fiscal 2022. See “SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures.”

Departmental and other non-tax revenues are derived from a large number of sources, including but not limited to fees and assessments for services, licenses, and reimbursements. For fiscal 2021, budgeted fund departmental and other non-tax revenues were \$5.362 billion. The largest budgeted departmental revenues, assessments and miscellaneous revenues in fiscal 2021 included \$1.219 billion in drug rebates, recoveries and other fees, \$827 million in reimbursements from cities, towns and non-state entities for retiree benefits, \$623 million for Registry of Motor Vehicles fees, fines and assessments, and \$258 million from filing, registration and other fees paid to the Secretary of State’s office. Budgeted fund departmental and other non-tax revenues are projected to be

\$5.074 billion in fiscal 2022. See “SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures.”

*Lottery Revenues.* For the budgeted operating funds, inter-fund transfers include transfers of net operating revenues from the State Lottery and Gaming Fund and the Arts Lottery Fund and reimbursements for the budgeted costs of the State Lottery Commission, which accounted for transfers from the Lottery of \$1.136 billion, \$1.097 billion, \$1.206 billion, \$1.090 billion, and \$1.212 billion in fiscal 2017 through 2021, respectively.

The following table shows Lottery revenues and profits for the first five months of fiscal 2022.

**Fiscal 2022 Monthly Lottery Revenues and Profits**  
(in thousands) (1)

<u>Month</u>	<u>Revenues</u>	<u>Prizes</u>	<u>Subtotal Operating Expenses</u>	<u>Operating Revenues</u>	<u>Administrative Expenses</u>	<u>Net Profit before Distributions</u>
July	\$493,835	\$362,744	\$28,191	\$102,900	\$6,713	\$96,187
August	564,752	414,411	32,463	117,878	7,724	110,154
September	456,690	328,042	25,934	102,715	7,201	95,514
October	432,963	324,992	24,715	83,256	5,437	77,819
November	558,573	394,536	31,834	132,203	5,698	126,505
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,506,812</b>	<b>\$1,824,725</b>	<b>\$143,136</b>	<b>\$538,952</b>	<b>\$32,773</b>	<b>\$506,179</b>
YTD prize accrual – Estimated (1)	-	512	-	(512)	-	(512)
<b>Adjusted Totals (1)</b>	<b>\$2,506,812</b>	<b>\$1,825,237</b>	<b>\$143,136</b>	<b>\$538,440</b>	<b>\$32,773</b>	<b>\$505,666</b>

SOURCE: State Lottery Commission; Monthly values from the State Lottery Commission Statement of Operations.

(1) Preliminary and unaudited.

A five-year history of Lottery revenues and profits and a projection for fiscal 2022 are shown in the following table.

**Lottery Revenues and Profits**  
(in thousands)

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Revenues</u>	<u>Net Operating Revenues</u>	<u>Net Profits</u>
2022 (1)	\$5,688,913	\$1,118,099	\$995,766
2021	5,828,527	1,212,023	1,112,576
2020 (2)	5,257,627	1,090,894	986,851
2019	5,508,564	1,206,850	1,104,220
2018	5,291,951	1,097,398	997,057
2017	5,097,765	1,136,203	1,039,697

SOURCE: State Lottery Commission

- (1) Fiscal 2022 figures are projected. Minor adjustments to Lottery revenues are reported several times a year based upon trends.
- (2) The lottery net profits for fiscal 2020 represent a \$117.4 million decrease from fiscal 2019 in large part due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. See “SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS.”

*Tobacco Settlement.* In November, 1998, the Commonwealth joined with other states in a master settlement agreement that resolved the Commonwealth’s and other states’ litigation against the cigarette industry. Under the agreement, cigarette companies have agreed to make both annual payments (in perpetuity) and five initial payments (for calendar 1999 to 2003, inclusive) to the settling states. Each payment amount is subject to applicable adjustments, reductions and offsets, including upward adjustments for inflation and downward adjustments for decreased domestic cigarette sales volume.

The Commonwealth's allocable share of the base amounts payable under the master settlement agreement is approximately 4.04%, which equals more than \$8.962 billion through fiscal 2024, subject to adjustments, reductions and offsets. However, since fiscal 2006 certain amounts have been withheld from each year's payments by tobacco manufacturers who claim that because of certain developments they are entitled to reduce such payments under the master settlement agreement. Those withheld amounts ranged from \$21 million to \$35 million to the Commonwealth in the period from 2006 through 2012, inclusive. A smaller amount has been withheld for 2013 through 2016, inclusive. The Commonwealth believes it is due the full amount and is pursuing its claim to unreduced payments. See "LEGAL MATTERS – Other Revenues." The Commonwealth was also awarded \$414.3 million from a separate Strategic Contribution Fund established under the master settlement agreement to reward certain states' particular contributions to the national tobacco litigation effort. This additional amount, also subject to a number of adjustments, reductions and offsets, was payable in equal annual installments during the years 2008 through 2017, inclusive. Massachusetts received its final Strategic Contribution Fund payment in April 2017.

From fiscal 2003 through fiscal 2012, all payments received by the Commonwealth pursuant to the master settlement agreement were deposited in the General Fund. Since fiscal 2012, state law has stipulated that a portion of annual tobacco settlement revenues be deposited into the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund. See "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB)."

The following table sets forth the tobacco settlement amounts received by the Commonwealth to date.

**Payments Received Pursuant to the Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement (in millions) (1)**

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Initial Payments</u>	<u>Annual Payments</u>	<u>Total Payments</u>
2000	\$186.6 (2)	\$139.6	\$326.2(2)
2001	78.2	164.2	242.4
2002	82.8	221.7	304.5
2003	86.4	213.6	300.0
2004	-	253.6	253.6
2005	-	257.4	257.4
2006	-	236.3	236.3
2007	-	247.3	247.3
2008	-	288.5	288.5
2009	-	315.2	315.2
2010	-	263.7	263.7
2011	-	248.7	248.7
2012	-	253.6	253.6
2013	-	253.5	253.5
2014	-	282.1	282.1
2015	-	245.8	245.8
2016	-	257.6	257.6
2017	-	254.5	254.5
2018	-	243.3	243.3
2019	-	236.6	236.6
2020	-	229.7	229.7
2021	-	245.6	245.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$434.0</b>	<b>\$5,352.1</b>	<b>\$5,786.1</b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

(1) Amounts are approximate. Totals may not add due to rounding.

(2) Payments received for both 1999 and 2000.

*Settlements and Judgments.* State finance law provides that any one-time settlement or judgment exceeding \$10 million is to be deposited in the Stabilization Fund to the extent that the total of all such one-time settlements and judgments in a fiscal year exceeds the average of such totals for the five preceding fiscal years. The amount of such one-time settlements and judgments totaled approximately \$111.6 million in fiscal 2017, \$36.6 million in fiscal 2018, \$48.8 million in fiscal 2019, \$42.0 million in fiscal 2020, and \$43.9 million in fiscal 2021. The threshold applicable in fiscal 2022 is \$56.6 million (average of fiscal 2017 through fiscal 2021).

On November 9, 2022, the Commissioner of Revenue and the Attorney General certified that the Commonwealth had received \$13.6 million in one-time settlement and judgment payments exceeding \$10 million each during the first five months of fiscal 2022.

*Gaming.* On November 22, 2011, the Governor approved legislation that authorized the licensing of up to three regional resort casinos (one per region) and one slot facility (up to 1,250 slots) in the Commonwealth. The legislation established an appointed, independent state Gaming Commission to oversee the implementation of the law and the regulation of the resultant gaming facilities. The legislation also provided that licensing fees collected by the Gaming Commission are to be applied to a variety of one-time state and local purposes, and gaming tax revenues received by the Commonwealth are to be applied to various funds as set forth in the legislation. The legislation stipulates that initial licensing fees, which are set by the Gaming Commission, must be at least \$85 million per casino (Category 1 license) and \$25 million for the slot facility (Category 2 license).

The Gaming Commission has awarded Category 1 gaming licenses in two of the three regions and one Category 2 slots facility license. The facility in Springfield (Region B) opened on August 24, 2018 and the facility in Everett (Region A) opened on June 23, 2019. The Category 2 slot facility opened in Plainville on June 24, 2015.

The following table shows gaming collections revenues for the first five months of fiscal 2022.

**Fiscal 2022 Monthly Gaming Revenues (in thousands) (6)**

<u>Month</u>	<b>Category 1 Gross Gaming Revenue (1)</b>	<b>Category 1 Total Collected State Taxes (2)</b>	<b>Category 2 Slot Gross Gaming Revenue (1)</b>	<b>Category 2 Total Collected State Taxes (3)</b>	<b>Category 2 Race Horse Assessments (4)</b>	<b>Statewide Gross Gaming Revenue (5)</b>	<b>Statewide Budgetary Taxes &amp; Race Horse Assessments (5)</b>
July	\$82,761	\$20,690	\$12,952	\$5,181	\$1,165	\$95,713	\$27,036
August	79,652	19,913	12,732	5,093	1,145	92,384	26,151
September	76,824	19,206	11,997	4,798	1,079	88,821	25,083
October	84,240	21,060	11,741	4,696	1,056	95,981	26,812
November	71,188	17,797	10,972	4,388	987	82,160	23,172
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$394,665</b>	<b>\$98,666</b>	<b>\$60,394</b>	<b>\$24,156</b>	<b>\$5,432</b>	<b>\$455,059</b>	<b>\$128,254</b>

Source: Massachusetts Gaming Commission, Revenue Reports.

- (1) "Gross gaming revenue" is the total of all sums actually received from gaming operations, less the total of all sums paid out as winnings.
- (2) Each Category 1 licensee pays a tax of 25% of gross gaming revenues.
- (3) The Category 2 licensee pays a tax of 40% of gross gaming revenues.
- (4) The Category 2 licensee pays an assessment of 9% of gross gaming revenue.
- (5) Totals may not sum due to rounding.
- (6) Amounts for fiscal 2022 are preliminary.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

A five-year history of Gaming revenues is shown in the following table.

**Annual Gaming Revenues**  
(in thousands)

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Category 1</u> <u>Total Collected</u> <u>State</u>	<u>Category 2</u> <u>Total Collected</u> <u>State</u>	<u>Category 2</u> <u>Race</u> <u>Horse</u>
	<u>Taxes (3)</u>	<u>Taxes (4)</u>	<u>Assessments (5)</u>
2021 (1)	\$173,082	\$49,040	\$11,029
2020 (2)	148,058	38,449	8,649
2019	62,304	67,470	15,181
2018	-	68,006	15,301
2017	-	63,370	14,244

Source: Massachusetts Gaming Commission.

- (1) Fiscal 2021 is unaudited.
- (2) Operations at both Category 1 facilities and the Category 2 facility were temporarily suspended, effective on or about March 15, 2020, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. The Commission authorized the reopening of the gaming establishments in accordance with its adopted health and safety guidelines as of July 6, 2020. See "SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS."
- (3) The first Category 1 gaming facility in Massachusetts opened on August 24, 2018 and second the facility opened on June 23, 2019. Each Category 1 licensee pays a tax of 25% of gross gaming revenues.
- (4) The Category 2 licensee pays a tax of 40% of gross gaming revenues.
- (5) The Category 2 licensee pays an assessment of 9% of gross gaming revenue.

On April 28, 2016, the Gaming Commission voted to deny an application for a Category 1 license in Region C. On June 6, 2018, the unsuccessful applicant in Region C sent a letter to the Gaming Commission requesting that the Gaming Commission reconsider its unsuccessful application. Upon formal reconsideration in September 2019, the Gaming Commission voted to deny the request for reconsideration. Later in 2019, the Gaming Commission issued an RFI to elicit public input. The Gaming Commission is considering next steps related to Region C.

In March 2016, the Mashpee Wampanoag tribe announced that it would commence construction of a tribal resort casino in the third region (Region C), based upon the assumed power of the U.S. Secretary of the Interior to take land into trust for the tribe. On July 28, 2016, in the case of *Littlefield v. U.S. Department of the Interior*, the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts held that the Secretary of the Interior lacked the authority to take land into trust for the Mashpee Wampanoag tribe and remanded the matter back to the Secretary of the Interior for further proceedings consistent with the opinion as well as the declaratory judgment entered. The Mashpee Wampanoag filed a motion to intervene, which was granted. In December 2016, the Mashpee Wampanoag filed a notice of appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the First Circuit. On September 7, 2018, the Department of the Interior issued a revised land-in-trust decision concluding that the Mashpee Wampanoag did not meet the statutory requirements to have land taken into trust. The Mashpee Wampanoag filed an appeal of the September 2018 decision in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. On February 27, 2020, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the First Circuit issued a decision affirming the District Court decision that the Secretary lacked the authority to take land into trust for the benefit of the tribe. On March 27, 2020, the Secretary issued a directive to the Director of the Bureau of Indian Affairs to rescind the decision accepting land into trust on behalf of the Tribe, to revoke the reservation proclamation, and to issue a clarification that such actions annul the previous determination that such lands are eligible for gaming under the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act. On June 5, 2020, the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia issued a decision finding the Secretary of the Interior's September 2018 decision to be arbitrary, capricious and an abuse of discretion and remanded the matter to the Secretary to determine whether certain standards governing the determination of tribal and land status were properly applied. On the same day, the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia issued an order prohibiting the Department of the Interior from taking any steps to alter the *status quo ante* with respect to the land in Mashpee and Taunton that was taken into trust for the benefit of the tribe. In August 2020, the Department of the Interior and intervenor-defendants filed notices of appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. On February 19, 2021 the Department of the Interior and intervenor-defendants moved to voluntarily dismiss their appeals, the motions were granted, and the appeals were dismissed. On December 22, 2021, the Department of the Interior issued a new decision finding that: statutory authority for acquiring the land in question exists under Section 5 of the Indian Reorganization Act; the 2015 decision to acquire such land in trust should be affirmed (with modifications); the land

is eligible for gaming under the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act; and the Department of the Interior will retain the land in trust as the Tribe’s reservation.

Various municipalities, three registered voters, and Mohegan Sun filed suit contesting certain aspects of the Gaming Commission’s issuance of the Region A Category 1 license. All but one of the claims have been dismissed, either voluntarily or by order of the Massachusetts Superior Court. The Gaming Commission is currently defending the remaining intervenor claim filed by Mohegan Sun. That claim was argued before the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court in November 2016. On March 10, 2017, the Supreme Judicial Court issued a decision affirming that Mohegan Sun had standing to seek review of the license award and remanded the case to the Superior Court for further proceedings. Briefing on Mohegan Sun’s intervenor claim was completed in January 2018 and the case was scheduled for hearing in April 2018. In January 2018, the case was stayed pending the Commission’s decision regarding whether the Region A licensee remained suitable to hold the license. The Commission rendered its decision in April 2020 and thereafter Mohegan Sun amended its complaint to add a challenge to that determination. Argument on Mohegan Sun’s motion for judgment was heard on September 21, 2021. The matter remains ongoing.

On November 14, 2016, the Gaming Commission was sued for tortious interference with respect to the plaintiff’s agreement to sell property to the licensee for the Region A Category 1 facility. The plaintiff requested damages as determined at trial. On May 14, 2018, the Superior Court granted the Gaming Commission’s motion to dismiss two of three claims then remaining. On July 5, 2018, the Gaming Commission filed a third-party complaint against the Region A Category 1 licensee for unjust enrichment and indemnification relating to the remaining claim against the Gaming Commission. On February 12, 2021, the Commission filed a motion for summary judgment. On June 16, 2021, the Court granted the Gaming Commission’s motion for summary judgment and dismissed the case. The Court also dismissed the Gaming Commission’s third-party claims against the Region A Category 1 licensee. The plaintiff has appealed the Court’s decisions.

**Limitations on Tax Revenues**

Chapter 62F of the General Laws establishes a state tax revenue growth limit for each fiscal year equal to the average positive rate of growth in total wages and salaries in the Commonwealth, as reported by the federal government, during the three calendar years immediately preceding the end of such fiscal year. The growth limit is used to calculate “allowable state tax revenue” for each fiscal year. Chapter 62F also requires that allowable state tax revenues be reduced by the aggregate amount received by local governmental units from any newly authorized or increased local option taxes or excises. Any excess in state tax revenue collections for a given fiscal year over the prescribed limit, as determined by the State Auditor, is to be applied as a credit against the then-current personal income tax liability of all taxpayers in the Commonwealth in proportion to the personal income tax liability of all taxpayers in the Commonwealth for the immediately preceding tax year. The law does not exclude principal and interest payments on Commonwealth debt obligations from the scope of its tax limit. However, the preamble contained in Chapter 62F provides that “although not specifically required by anything contained in this chapter, it is assumed that from allowable state tax revenues as defined herein the Commonwealth will give priority attention to the funding of state financial assistance to local governmental units, obligations under the state governmental pension systems and payment of principal and interest on debt and other obligations of the Commonwealth.”

The following table sets forth the Commonwealth’s net state tax revenues and allowable state tax revenues, as defined in Chapter 62F, for fiscal 2017 through fiscal 2021.

	<u>Net State Tax Revenues</u>	<u>Allowable State Tax Revenues</u>	<u>Net State Tax Revenues (under) Allowable State Tax Revenues</u>
2021	\$34,655,837,068	\$36,789,926,416	(\$2,134,089,348)
2020	30,164,388,908	35,514,892,070	(5,350,503,162)
2019	30,202,588,989	33,977,241,799	(3,774,652,810)
2018	28,178,560,547	32,531,393,763	(4,352,833,216)
2017	26,044,206,400	31,095,184,910	(5,050,978,510)

SOURCE: State Auditor’s Office.

## COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES

This section contains a description of the major categories of Commonwealth expenditures. All amounts and percentages for fiscal 2021 are unaudited and for fiscal 2022 are projected.

### Local Aid

*Commonwealth Financial Support for Local Governments.* The Commonwealth makes substantial payments to its cities, towns and regional school districts (local aid) to mitigate the impact of local property tax limits on local programs and services. See “Property Tax Limits” below. Local aid payments to cities, towns and regional school districts take the form of both direct and indirect assistance. Direct local aid consists of general revenue sharing funds and specific program funds sent directly to local governments and regional school districts. The fiscal 2022 budget provides \$7.092 billion of state-funded direct and indirect local aid to municipalities.

A large portion of general revenue sharing funds is earmarked for public education and is distributed through a formula designed to ensure that each district reaches at least a minimum level of “foundation” spending per public education pupil. The fiscal 2022 budget includes state funding for so-called “Chapter 70” public education aid of \$5.503 billion. The fiscal 2022 budget also includes a transfer of \$350 million into a trust for the purposes of implementing the provisions of the Student Opportunity Act in future years.

The other major component of direct local aid is unrestricted general governmental aid, which provides unrestricted funds for municipal use. The fiscal 2022 budget provides for \$1.168 billion in unrestricted general government aid.

*Property Tax Limits.* In November 1980, voters in the Commonwealth approved a statewide tax limitation initiative petition, commonly known as Proposition 2½, to constrain levels of property taxation and to limit the charges and fees imposed on cities and towns by certain governmental entities, including county governments. Proposition 2½ is not a provision of the state constitution and accordingly is subject to amendment or repeal by the Legislature. Proposition 2½, as amended to date, limits the property taxes that may be levied by any city or town in any fiscal year to the lesser of (i) 2.5% of the full and fair cash valuation of the real estate and personal property therein or (ii) 2.5% over the previous year’s levy limit plus any growth in the tax base from certain new construction and parcel subdivisions. The law contains certain voter override provisions and, in addition, permits debt service on specific bonds and notes and expenditures for identified capital projects to be excluded from the limits by a majority vote at a general or special municipal election. Between fiscal 1981 and fiscal 2022, the aggregate property tax levy across all cities and towns grew from \$3.347 billion to \$19.746 billion, a compound annual growth rate of 4.42%.

### Medicaid and the Health Connector

Many of the Commonwealth’s healthcare programs and expenditures are governed by the federal Affordable Care Act (ACA), which has been and continues to be the subject of certain legal challenges. In December 2017, Congress eliminated the financial penalty under the ACA’s individual shared responsibility provision, otherwise known as the individual mandate. In December 2019, Congress enacted legislation that both deferred the commencement and accelerated the full implementation of reductions in federal reimbursement for hospitals that treat a disproportionate number of Medicaid recipients. To date, such actions have not had or are not expected to have a material adverse impact on the Commonwealth and its health care programs. While it is not possible to predict with any certainty whether or when any other provisions of the ACA may be, in whole or in part, modified, repealed, or withdrawn, any such actions could have a material adverse effect on the Commonwealth’s healthcare programs and expenditures. Accordingly, the following discussion should be read with the understanding that significant additional changes could occur in the near future and beyond with respect to many of the programs discussed.

*MassHealth.* The Commonwealth’s Medicaid program, called MassHealth, provides health care to 2.1 million low-income children and families, low-income adults, disabled individuals and low-income elders. The program, administered by the Office of Medicaid within the Executive Office of Health and Human Services, receives federal reimbursement on most of its expenditures. On February 9, 2018, the Children’s Health Insurance

Program (CHIP) was reauthorized through federal fiscal 2027. For Massachusetts, the CHIP matching rate of 88% for federal fiscal 2019, was reduced to 76.5% for federal fiscal 2020, and was further reduced to 65% for federal fiscal 2021 and beyond. Under the ACA, beginning January 1, 2014, MassHealth began receiving enhanced federal reimbursement for spending on the new adult group (generally, childless adults with incomes under 133% of the federal poverty limit). The federal reimbursement rate for this group was 93% in calendar year 2019, decreasing to 90% for calendar 2020 and beyond. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the Families First Act established a 6.2% increase to the matching rate effective January 1, 2020, through the end of the quarter in which the declaration of the national public health emergency (including any extensions thereof) ends. This increase does not apply to expenditures for the ACA expansion population. The increase is contingent on several factors, including, but not limited to, a maintenance-of-effort requirement on eligibility standards and elimination of member cost-sharing for all COVID-19 related testing and treatment.

The fiscal 2022 budget includes \$19.6 billion in funding for non-administrative spending for the MassHealth program. The \$19.6 billion includes \$19.0 billion in programmatic spending. The \$19.6 billion also includes approximately \$470 million to support supplemental payments to providers. Fiscal 2022 estimated programmatic spending is \$19.2 billion, which will require a supplemental appropriation, but programmatic spending is projected to be below the budgeted amount on a net basis. The reported spending levels do not include \$415 million in estimated spending from the American Rescue Plan Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) reserve.

During the COVID-19 pandemic, MassHealth implemented a number of measures to provide flexibility for members and providers. MassHealth submitted a number of Section 1135 waiver requests, all of which have been approved, withdrawn, or approved through other mechanisms such as blanket waivers. MassHealth also submitted an emergency Section 1115 waiver request, which was approved by CMS on December 30, 2020, and six Appendix K requests to grant the Commonwealth certain flexibilities for the operation of HCBS waivers, which have been approved. In addition, MassHealth submitted numerous Disaster State Plan Amendment requests, many of which have been approved, but a number of which remain pending. On July 15, 2021, MassHealth submitted a second emergency Section 1115 waiver request, which is pending approval. MassHealth has submitted requests to CMS for authority to permit MassHealth to direct its managed care entities to increase rates for certain services and implement other payment initiatives in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, all but two of which have been approved. MassHealth may submit additional requests for federal flexibility and additional managed care directed payment requests prior to the expiration of the national public health emergency.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

### Budgeted Operating Funds Medicaid Expenditures and Enrollment (in millions)

	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018 (1)</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2021 (4)</u>	<u>Projected Fiscal 2022 (4)</u>
<b>Medicaid program expenses</b>	\$15,251.7	\$15,744.5	\$16,520.5	\$17,022.6	\$18,119.8	\$19,213.6
<b>Medicaid administrative expenses</b>	\$97.3	\$98.3	\$103.4	\$112.4	\$112.3	\$120.6
<b>Total expenditures (2)</b>	\$15,349.0	\$15,842.8	\$16,623.9	\$17,135.0	\$18,232.0	\$19,334.2
<b>Annual percentage growth in total expenditures</b>	2.7%	3.2%	4.9%	3.1%	6.4%	6.0%
<b>Enrollment (in average member months) (3)</b>	1,892,804	1,856,196	1,799,990	1,803,350	1,978,981	2,154,142
<b>Annual percentage growth in enrollment</b>	1.6%	(1.9%)	(3.0%)	0.2%	9.7%	8.9%

SOURCE: Fiscal 2017-2021 (excluding Medicaid administrative expense and enrollment), Office of the Comptroller; fiscal 2017-2021 (Medicaid administrative expense and enrollment only) and fiscal 2022, Executive Office of Health and Human Services.

- (1) Account restructuring in fiscal 2018 budget shifted spending for the Choices program (\$214 million in fiscal 2017) from MassHealth to Elder Affairs.
- (2) Total expenditures exclude supplemental payments to providers.
- (3) Enrollment in prior fiscal years changes due to the effects of redeterminations, retroactive eligibility, application verification, and eligibility appeals.
- (4) Amounts for fiscal 2021 are unaudited and for fiscal 2022 are projected.

*Commonwealth Health Insurance Connector Authority.* State health care reform legislation enacted in 2006 created the Commonwealth Health Insurance Connector Authority (Health Connector). The Health Connector is governed by a board, of which the Secretary of Health and Human Services is the chairperson and the Secretary of Administration and Finance is also a member, each *ex officio*. The Health Connector and its programs are supported by the Commonwealth Care Trust Fund (CCTF), which is supported by dedicated revenue sources, as well as carrier administrative fees. The Health Connector is also responsible for policy development relative to the Affordability Schedule and Minimum Credible Coverage rules and public education and outreach, including the ACA-required Navigator program.

The Health Connector administers the Commonwealth's Health Insurance Marketplace under the ACA. As the Commonwealth's Marketplace, the Health Connector offers qualified health plans to individuals and small businesses. Qualifying individuals can be eligible for federal tax credits to lower their health insurance premiums, and certain small businesses shopping through the Marketplace can access federal small business health care tax credits for up to two years. Individuals with incomes between 133% and 300% FPL, as well as certain lawfully present immigrants with incomes between 0% and 300% FPL, have access to additional state and federal subsidies through a program called ConnectorCare. The state provides additional state subsidies via ConnectorCare to ensure that the premiums and point-of-service cost sharing for certain low-income members, after factoring in federal subsidies, are similar to what was available through the state's pre-ACA Commonwealth Care program.

The fiscal 2022 budget for the Health Connector reflects \$123.3 million in gross spending from the CCTF. Net of federal revenue, fiscal 2022 expenditures are estimated to be \$84.5 million, a decrease of \$94.5 million compared to fiscal 2021. These estimates reflect the extension of the national public health emergency, as well as other changes to eligibility and benefit levels resulting from the passage of the ARPA.

*Federal 1115 MassHealth Demonstration Waiver.* Section 1115 of the Social Security Act gives the U. S. Secretary of Health and Human Services authority to waive provisions of major health and welfare programs, including certain Medicaid requirements, and to allow a state to use federal Medicaid funds in ways that are not otherwise allowed under federal rules. The Commonwealth's 1115 waiver was renewed on November 4, 2016. The renewal consisted of an amendment to the current 1115 waiver, which was effective through June 30, 2017, as well as a five-year waiver extension. This waiver extension is authorized from July 1, 2017 through June 30, 2022. The waiver extension is a \$52.4 billion agreement that supports a restructuring of the MassHealth program and is expected to bring in significant federal investment to support health care delivery system reforms. The agreement

also extends eligibility and benefit provisions authorized under the waiver, such as coverage for diversionary behavioral health benefits and for individuals with HIV. The waiver extension includes more than \$29 billion in revenue to the Commonwealth through federal financial participation. Additionally, the waiver extension expands services for substance use disorder treatment.

The 1115 waiver extension also preserves and maintains the stability of the Safety Net Care Pool (SNCP) for the full five years of the waiver period with an \$8 billion authorization. This authorization includes a \$1.8 billion investment of new Delivery System Reform Incentive Program (DSRIP) funding that will support MassHealth's payment reform objectives. The SNCP renews authority for the Health Safety Net program, which makes payments to hospitals and community health centers for providing certain health care services to their low-income patients who are not eligible for health insurance or cannot afford it. Under the new SNCP, supplemental payments for safety net hospitals have been restructured and linked to delivery system reform participation. The number of hospitals eligible for these payments increased from seven in the previous waiver to 14 in the waiver extension. In addition, the SNCP expands authority for federal match to include cost-sharing affordability subsidies and enrollment gap coverage for Health Connector enrollees up to 300% FPL. Lastly, the SNCP establishes non-state public hospital payments and incentive programs for Cambridge Health Alliance, tied to delivery system reform performance. EOHHS has submitted a request to CMS to further extend the 1115 waiver from July 1, 2022 to June 30, 2027.

As noted above, two emergency Section 1115 waivers were also requested in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. For additional details see "*MassHealth*" above.

*Health Care Cost Containment.* The Center for Health Information and Analysis (CHIA) is an independent state agency, funded through an industry assessment, to monitor the Massachusetts health care system through data collection and research and to release reliable information and meaningful analysis to a wide variety of audiences.

The Health Policy Commission (HPC) is an independent agency within, but not subject to the control of, the Executive Office for Administration and Finance. The HPC's mission is to advance a more transparent, accountable, and innovative health care system through independent policy leadership and investment programs, to achieve better health and better care at a lower cost across the Commonwealth. Beginning in fiscal 2017, the HPC is funded through an annual assessment on the health care industry, similar to CHIA's assessment.

Each year, the HPC, in collaboration with CHIA, releases a report on the Commonwealth's performance under the benchmark. The 2021 Cost Trends Report provides that total health care expenditures per capita in the Commonwealth grew from 2018 to 2019 by 4.3%, compared to 3.6% growth from 2017 to 2018.

As required by statute, the health care cost growth benchmark was equal to PGSP, or 3.6%, for calendar 2013 to 2017. By statute, the health care cost growth benchmark for calendar 2018 through 2022 is equal to the growth rate of PGSP minus 0.5%, and for calendar 2023 and thereafter, will be equal to the growth rate of PGSP. However, the HPC and the Legislature have some ability to change those growth targets.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

## Other Health and Human Services

### Other Health and Human Services - Budgeted Operating Funds (in millions)

<u>Expenditure Category</u>	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2021</u> (4)	<u>Projected Fiscal 2022</u> (4)
Office of Health Services						
Department of Mental Health	\$739.2	\$749.1	\$831.7	\$884.0	\$878.7	\$984.9
Department of Public Health	<u>553.8</u>	<u>586.4</u>	<u>589.5</u>	<u>625.0</u>	<u>646.0</u>	<u>869.7</u>
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>\$1,293.0</b>	<b>\$1,335.5</b>	<b>\$1,421.2</b>	<b>\$1,509.0</b>	<b>\$1,524.7</b>	<b>\$1,854.6</b>
Office of Children, Youth, and Family Services						
Department of Children and Families	\$958.9	\$974.2	\$1,006.8	\$1,035.3	\$1,055.6	\$1,163.3
Department of Transitional Assistance	608.1	593.7	614.9	681.5	669.7	828.3
Department of Youth Services	171.7	169.1	168.9	160.2	160.6	176.2
Office for Refugees and Immigrants	<u>1.3</u>	<u>1.1</u>	<u>1.4</u>	<u>2.2</u>	<u>22.3</u>	<u>2.1</u>
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>\$1,740.0</b>	<b>\$1,738.1</b>	<b>\$1,792.0</b>	<b>\$1,879.2</b>	<b>\$1,888.2</b>	<b>\$2,169.9</b>
Office of Disabilities and Community Services						
Department of Developmental Services	\$1,813.5	\$1,858.3	\$1,939.5	\$2,106.3	\$2,096.8	\$2,351.7
Other (1)	<u>86.0</u>	<u>82.0</u>	<u>97.3</u>	<u>97.5</u>	<u>102.3</u>	<u>110.4</u>
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>\$1,899.5</b>	<b>\$1,940.4</b>	<b>\$2,036.8</b>	<b>\$2,203.8</b>	<b>2,199.1</b>	<b>\$2,462.1</b>
Executive Office of Elder Affairs (2)	\$308.2	\$527.4	\$546.6	\$563.0	\$589.2	\$640.8
Executive Office of Health and Human Services (3)	295.2	323.7	344.6	394.4	522.8	449.6
Department of Veterans' Services (4)	<u>65.5</u>	<u>65.3</u>	<u>69.1</u>	<u>75.5</u>	<u>75.5</u>	<u>93.4</u>
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>668.9</b>	<b>\$916.4</b>	<b>\$960.3</b>	<b>\$1,032.9</b>	<b>\$1,187.5</b>	<b>\$1,183.8</b>
<b>Budgeted Expenditures</b>	<b>\$5,601.4</b>	<b>\$5,930.5</b>	<b>\$6,210.3</b>	<b>\$6,624.9</b>	<b>\$6,799.5</b>	<b>\$7,670.4</b>

SOURCES: Fiscal 2017-2021 Office of the Comptroller; fiscal 2022, Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

- (1) Includes Massachusetts Rehabilitation Commission, Massachusetts Commission for the Blind, Massachusetts Commission for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing.
- (2) Account restructuring in fiscal 2018 budget shifted spending for the Choices program from MassHealth to Elder Affairs.
- (3) Includes Medicaid program administration.
- (4) Amounts for fiscal 2021 are unaudited and for fiscal 2022 are projected.

*Office of Health Services.* The Office of Health Services encompasses programs and services from the Department of Public Health and the Department of Mental Health. Its goal is to promote healthy people, families, communities and environments through coordinated care. The departments work in unison to determine that individuals and families can live and work in their communities self-sufficiently and safely. The following are a few examples of programs and services provided by this office: substance abuse programs, immunization services, early intervention programs, environmental health services, youth violence programs, supportive housing and residential services for the mentally ill of all ages, and emergency and acute hospital services.

*Office of Children, Youth and Family Services.* The Office of Children, Youth and Family Services works to provide services to children and their families through a variety of programs and services. The programs and services are offered through the Department of Children and Families, the Department of Youth Services, the Department of Transitional Assistance and the Office of Refugees and Immigrants. The collaborative goal of this office is to work to ensure that individuals, children and families are provided with public assistance needed as well as access to programs that will allow for them to be safe and self-sufficient.

The Department of Children and Families (DCF) is charged with protecting children from abuse and neglect, and in partnership with families and communities, ensuring that children are able to grow and thrive in a safe and nurturing environment. DCF serves approximately 46,000 children at any given time, primarily children through age 18, and youth ages 18-22 who are transitioning from DCF custody to independent living. DCF is currently undergoing an agency improvement initiative to implement new programmatic policies, review agency management structure, and strengthen workforce capacity.

Through the Department of Transitional Assistance (DTA), the Commonwealth funds three major programs of public assistance for eligible state residents: Transitional Aid to Families with Dependent Children; Emergency Aid to the Elderly, Disabled and Children; and the State Supplemental Program for individuals enrolled in the federal Supplemental Security Income program. In addition, DTA is responsible for administering the entirely federally funded Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program and the Pandemic EBT program, as well as the state funded Healthy Incentives Program and other smaller programs that assist DTA clients with completing their education, gaining career skills and finding employment.

*Disabilities and Community Services.* Programs and services provided by the Massachusetts Rehabilitation Commission, the Massachusetts Commission for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing, the Massachusetts Commission for the Blind and the Department of Developmental Services assist some of the most disadvantaged residents of the Commonwealth. These agencies provide assistance to this population and create public awareness in the citizens of the Commonwealth, as well as promote inter-agency collaboration which attend to the needs of the community, disabled and multi-disabled population. This holistic approach is designed to ensure that those of all ages with disabilities are able to lead functionally equivalent lives despite limitations that they may face.

*Executive Office of Elder Affairs.* The Executive Office of Elder Affairs provides a variety of services and programs to eligible seniors and their families. The office administers supportive and congregate housing programs, regulates assisted living residences, and provides home care and caregiver support services and nutrition programs. Eligibility for services is based largely on age, income, and disability status. The Executive Office of Elder Affairs also administers a state-supported prescription drug program for seniors.

*Department of Veterans' Services.* The Department of Veterans' Services provides a variety of services, programs and benefits to eligible veterans and their families. The Department of Veterans' Services provides outreach services to help eligible veterans enroll in a variety of programs, administers supportive housing and homeless services, and provides approximately 26,000 veterans, veterans' spouses and parents with annuity and benefit payments. The Department also oversees the Chelsea Soldiers' Home and the Holyoke Soldiers' Home, state-owned facilities providing long-term health care and domiciliary services to veterans.

## **Education**

*Executive Office of Education.* The Executive Office of Education includes the Department of Early Education and Care, the Department of Elementary and Secondary Education (previously the Department of Education), and the Department of Higher Education (previously the Board of Higher Education). The Secretary of Education serves on the board of each department as well as the board of the University of Massachusetts. The office is committed to advancing actions and initiatives that will improve achievement for all students, close persistent achievement gaps, and creating a 21<sup>st</sup> century public education system that prepares students for higher education, work, and life in a world economy and global society.

*Department of Early Education and Care.* The Department of Early Education and Care (EEC) is the agency responsible for all early education and care services and funding in the Commonwealth, including licensing and oversight of and technical assistance to programs for infants, toddlers, preschoolers, and school age children during out-of-school time; group homes; foster care and adoption placement agencies; and residential schools for children with special needs. EEC also oversees community-based family engagement networks that provide literacy and other developmental activities for children and parents in libraries and adult education centers. Historically, EEC licenses approximately 9,000 child care programs, residential facilities, and foster care/adoption placement agencies that have the capacity to serve an estimated 230,000 children. EEC also historically has supported an average of approximately 55,000 children from low-income or at-risk families to attend family or group child care programs, including referrals from the Commonwealth's Department of Children and Families and Department of Transitional Assistance. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the number of licensed programs and children served have decreased, although overall program expenditures have not decreased.

*Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.* The Department of Elementary and Secondary Education (DESE) serves the student population from kindergarten through 12<sup>th</sup> grade by providing support for students, educators, schools and districts and by providing state leadership for elementary, secondary, vocational-technical, and adult basic education. There are approximately 400 operating school districts in the Commonwealth,

historically serving approximately 950,000 students. DESE is governed by the Board of Elementary and Secondary Education, which includes 11 members. The Board of Elementary and Secondary Education nominates, and the Secretary of Education appoints, a Commissioner of Elementary and Secondary Education, who is responsible for carrying out the policies established by the Board.

*Department of Higher Education.* The Commonwealth's system of higher education includes the five-campus University of Massachusetts, nine state universities and 15 community colleges. The higher education system is coordinated by the Department of Higher Education, which is governed by the Board of Higher Education. Each institution of higher education is governed by a separate board of trustees; the University of Massachusetts has one board that governs its five campuses. The Board of Higher Education appoints, subject to the approval of the Secretary of Education, a Commissioner of Higher Education, who is responsible for carrying out the policies established by the board at the Department of Higher Education.

The operating revenues of each institution consist primarily of state appropriations and of student fees that are set by the board of trustees of each institution. Tuition levels are set by the Board of Higher Education for the state universities and community colleges, while the University of Massachusetts board of trustees has the authority to set and retain tuition for its campuses. The Massachusetts College of Art and Design and the Massachusetts Maritime Academy also have authority to retain tuition from all students. The other institutions have authority to retain tuition received from out-of-state students and tuitions from self-supporting programs, such as colleges of continuing education and evening schools. Otherwise, each institution is required to remit tuition revenue to the State Treasurer.

The board of trustees of each institution submits annually audited financial statements to the Comptroller and the Board of Higher Education. The Department of Higher Education prepares annual operating budget requests on behalf of all institutions, which are submitted to the Executive Office of Education and subsequently to the Executive Office for Administration and Finance and to the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means. The Legislature appropriates funds for the higher education system in the Commonwealth's annual operating budget in various line items for each institution.

## **Public Safety**

Eleven state agencies fall under the umbrella of the Executive Office of Public Safety and Security. The largest is the Department of Correction, which operates 16 correctional facilities and centers across the Commonwealth. Other public safety agencies include the State Police, the Parole Board, the Department of Fire Services, the Military Division, the Office of the Chief Medical Examiner, and five other public safety related agencies.

## **Energy and Environmental Affairs**

The Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs is responsible for policy development, environmental law enforcement services, and oversight of agencies and programs. Six state agencies and numerous boards fall under the umbrella of the Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs. The largest is the Department of Conservation and Recreation, which operates public parkland, recreational facilities, watersheds and forests across the Commonwealth. Other environmental agencies include the Department of Agricultural Resources, responsible for the state's agricultural and food safety programs, the Department of Environmental Protection, responsible for clean air, water, recycling and environmental remediation programs, and the Department of Fish and Game, responsible for the management and protection of endangered species, fisheries and habitat. Additional agencies include the Department of Public Utilities, responsible for oversight of electric, gas, water and transportation utilities, and the Department of Energy Resources, responsible for energy planning, management and oversight.

## **Debt Service**

Debt service expenditures relate to general obligation bonds and notes, special obligation bonds and federal grant anticipation notes issued by the Commonwealth. See "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES."

## **Employee Benefits**

*Group Insurance.* The Group Insurance Commission (GIC) provides health insurance benefits to more than 425,000 people, including state and participating municipalities' employees, retirees, their spouses and dependents, and certain retired municipal teachers, their spouses and dependents. State employee contributions are currently based on date of hire; employees hired on or before June 30, 2003 contribute 20% of total premium costs, and employees hired after June 30, 2003 contribute 25% of premium costs. Similarly, state retirees contribute either 10%, 15% or 20%, depending on their retirement date. The GIC also provides health insurance benefits for the employees and retirees of participating municipalities; the municipalities reimburse the state for their enrollees' premium costs. The contribution ratio(s) for municipal enrollees is set through a collective bargaining process within each community. As of July 1, 2021, the GIC provides health insurance to employees and retirees of 54 municipal entities: 11 cities, 27 towns, and 16 other governmental entities, including regional school districts, union and non-union educational collaboratives, charter schools, and regional planning councils.

Fiscal 2022 GIC appropriations total \$1.827 billion, approximately \$629 million of which is offset by municipal revenue and \$229 million of which is offset by non-state agency revenue to reimburse the state for providing health insurance benefits to the participating governmental units, including municipalities. In addition, the fiscal 2022 budget authorizes transfers of up to \$500 million to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund for the purpose of making expenditures for current state retirees and their dependents.

There are no significant changes to benefits in fiscal 2022. The aggregate fiscal 2022 premium rates for GIC state and municipal members increased 5.52% over the aggregate premium rates in effect in fiscal 2021.

*Pensions.* The Commonwealth is responsible for the payment of pension benefits for Commonwealth employees and for teachers of the cities, towns and regional school districts throughout the state. See "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING."

*Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB).* The Commonwealth is required under state law to provide certain health care and life insurance benefits for retired employees of the Commonwealth and certain other governmental agencies. See "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB)."

The fiscal 2022 budget is consistent with the requirements of Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statements No. 45 and No. 75, that spending for current retirees be accounted for separately, and that deposits towards the Commonwealth's non-pension retiree liability be made into an irrevocable trust.

## **Other Program Expenditures**

The remaining expenditures on other programs and services for state government include constitutional officers, the judiciary and district attorneys, sheriffs, the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, the Executive Office of Housing and Economic Development, the Executive Office of Labor and Workforce Development, the Executive Office of Technology Services and Security, and various other programs.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

## SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The table below in this section presents combined revenues and expenditures in the budgeted operating funds. The measurement of revenues for the budgeted operating funds is on a statutory basis and differs from governmental revenues on a GAAP basis. See “Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures” and “GAAP Basis” below.

### **Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures**

The revenues and expenditures of the budgeted operating funds presented in the following table are derived from the Commonwealth’s Statutory Basis Financial Reports (SBFR) for fiscal 2017 through 2021. Projections for fiscal 2022 have been prepared by the Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

The following table sets forth the Commonwealth’s budgeted operating funds revenues and expenditures for fiscal 2017 through fiscal 2021, and projected revenues and expenditures for fiscal 2022. See “SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS,” “COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Tax Revenue Forecasting,” and “FISCAL 2022.”

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

**Budgeted Operating Funds – Statutory Basis (in millions) (1)**

	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2021</u>	<u>Projected Fiscal 2022</u>
<u>Beginning Fund Balances</u>						
Reserved or Designated	\$126.0	\$117.4	\$371.5	\$521.3	\$776.6	\$1,099.3
Stabilization Fund	1,291.5	1,300.7	2,001.3	3,424.4	3,501.2	4,626.4
Federal COVID-19 Response Fund	-	-	-	-	-	4,892.0
Transitional Escrow Fund	-	-	-	-	-	1,460.3
Undesignated	64.5	29.7	13.9	13.5	17.4	21.1
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$1,482.0</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,447.8</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,386.7</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,959.2</u></b>	<b><u>\$4,295.2</u></b>	<b><u>\$12,099.2</u></b>
<u>Revenues and Other Sources</u>						
Alcoholic Beverages	85.4	85.8	87.1	88.4	93.2	94.6
Banks	(0.1)	17.4	19.5	9.3	44.9	41.3
Cigarettes	490.3	471.2	439.8	416.3	316.1	314.8
Corporations	2,196.7	2,392.2	2,927.2	2,523.4	3,626.6	3,436.8
Deeds	297.2	284.5	318.3	314.2	397.2	389.1
Income	14,683.7	16,239.6	17,109.3	17,360.8	19,618.5	19,940.7
Inheritance and Estate	336.6	473.0	601.3	699.6	787.8	694.3
Insurance	421.9	430.9	470.6	495.9	558.8	571.6
Marijuana Excise	-	-	13.9	51.7	112.4	124.7
Motor Fuel	769.4	769.1	775.5	707.9	662.9	737.9
Public Utilities	(0.1)	(0.7)	-	-0.3	1.5	-
Room Occupancy	156.7	158.7	168.8	146.6	88.7	154.7
Electronic Nicotine Delivery System	-	-	-	-	9.3	-
Sales:						
Regular	4,226.1	4,433.2	4,688.3	4,905.1	5,829.4	5,762.1
Meals	1,132.5	1,154.4	1,216.0	1,077.3	946.5	1,139.3
Motor Vehicles	852.5	866.3	894.0	828.0	1,054.3	962.2
Sub-Total–Sales	6,211.1	6,453.9	6,798.3	6,810.4	7,830.2	7,863.6
Miscellaneous	12.9	11.5	10.5	9.1	7.9	36.5
Settlements and Judgments (2)	-	-	-	-	-	50.0
<b>Total Tax Revenues</b>	<b><u>\$25,661.7</u></b>	<b><u>\$27,787.2</u></b>	<b><u>\$29,740.1</u></b>	<b><u>\$29,633.3</u></b>	<b><u>\$34,156.0</u></b>	<b><u>\$34,450.6</u></b>
MBTA Transfer	(992.2)	(1,007.9)	(1,053.2)	(1,077.3)	(1,261.4)	(1,235.9)
MSBA Transfer	(816.8)	(847.9)	(893.2)	(917.3)	(1,101.4)	(1,075.9)
Workforce Training Fund Transfer (3)	(24.4)	(24.7)	(25.1)	(25.7)	(21.4)	(24.5)
<b>Total Budgeted Operating Tax Revenues</b>	<b><u>\$23,828.3</u></b>	<b><u>\$25,906.7</u></b>	<b><u>\$27,768.6</u></b>	<b><u>\$27,613.0</u></b>	<b><u>\$31,771.9</u></b>	<b><u>\$32,114.3</u></b>
Federal Reimbursements	10,857.8	11,376.9	11,771.9	12,794.7	18,339.0 (4)	14,722.5
Departmental and Other Revenues	4,382.1	4,742.2	4,831.7	4,920.2	4,775.5	5,073.8
Inter-fund Transfers from Non-budgeted Funds and other sources (5)	2,099.1	1,793.4	2,010.3	1,988.4	1,996.0	2,042.1
<b>Budgeted Revenues and Other Sources</b>	<b><u>\$41,167.3</u></b>	<b><u>\$43,819.2</u></b>	<b><u>\$46,382.5</u></b>	<b><u>\$47,316.1</u></b>	<b><u>\$56,882.4</u></b>	<b><u>\$53,952.7</u></b>
Inter-fund Transfers	617.4	1,217.0	1,993.3	1,013.3	3,100.1	1,862.9
<b>Total Budgeted Revenues and Other Sources</b>	<b><u>\$41,784.7</u></b>	<b><u>\$45,036.2</u></b>	<b><u>\$48,375.8</u></b>	<b><u>\$48,329.4</u></b>	<b><u>\$59,982.5</u></b>	<b><u>\$55,815.6</u></b>
<u>Expenditures and Uses</u>						
Direct Local Aid	5,703.0	5,885.5	6,074.7	6,376.3	6,482.3	6,744.6
Medicaid	15,251.7	15,744.5	16,520.5	17,022.6	18,122.4	19,213.6
Other Health and Human Services	5,601.4	5,930.0	6,210.3	6,624.9	6,799.5	7,670.4
Group Insurance	1,662.5	1,634.0	1,644.2	1,662.0	1,720.9	1,903.3
Department of Elementary and Secondary Education	523.2	552.3	604.9	664.5	716.7	847.5
Higher Education	1,168.3	1,173.4	1,283.7	1,317.4	1,337.1	1,450.2
Department of Early Education and Care	540.0	564.3	607.5	712.2	784.5	1,043.6
Public Safety	1,059.6	1,102.0	1,168.1	1,478.6	1,410.4	1,385.5
Energy and Environmental Affairs	222.1	229.6	255.1	282.9	303.0	352.4
Debt Service	2,284.7	2,323.4	2,327.1	2,410.2	2,289.4	2,533.7
Post -Employment Benefits (6)	2,659.7	2,891.5	3,110.2	3,305.0	3,751.9	4,190.6
Other Program Expenditures	3,235.0	3,316.0	3,562.5	3,724.8	3,916.0	4,468.4
<b>Total - Programs and Services before transfers to Non-budgeted funds</b>	<b><u>\$39,911.2</u></b>	<b><u>\$41,346.5</u></b>	<b><u>\$43,368.9</u></b>	<b><u>\$45,581.4</u></b>	<b><u>\$47,634.1</u></b>	<b><u>\$51,803.8</u></b>

<u>Inter-fund Transfers to Non-budgeted Funds</u>						
Commonwealth Care Trust Fund	-	-	45.8	-	-	35.0
Medical Assistance Trust Fund	403.4	579.9	363.1	505.8	505.3	751.5
Massachusetts Transportation Trust Fund	484.7	634.7	643.2	588.2	614.2	624.0
Other	402.3	319.2	389.0	304.7	324.9	564.0
<b>Total Inter-Fund Transfers to Non-Budgeted Funds</b>	<b><u>\$1,290.4</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,533.8</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,441.1</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,398.7</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,444.4</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,974.5</u></b>
<u>Special Appropriated Funds</u>						
Federal COVID-19 Response Fund	-	-	-	-	-	1,490.0
Transitional Escrow Fund	-	-	-	-	-	681.3
<b>Total Special Appropriated Funds</b>	-	-	-	-	-	<b><u>\$2,171.3</u></b>
<b>Budgeted Expenditures and Other Uses</b>	<b><u>\$41,201.6</u></b>	<b><u>\$42,880.3</u></b>	<b><u>\$44,810.0</u></b>	<b><u>\$46,980.1</u></b>	<b><u>\$49,078.5</u></b>	<b><u>\$55,949.6</u></b>
Inter-fund Transfers	617.4	1,217.0	1,993.3	1,013.3	3,100.1	1,862.9
<b>Total Budgeted Expenditures and Other Uses</b>	<b><u>\$41,819.0</u></b>	<b><u>\$44,097.3</u></b>	<b><u>\$46,803.3</u></b>	<b><u>\$47,993.4</u></b>	<b><u>\$52,178.6</u></b>	<b><u>\$57,812.5</u></b>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources Over Expenditures and Other Uses</b>	<b><u>(\$34.3)</u></b>	<b><u>\$938.9</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,572.5</u></b>	<b><u>\$336.0</u></b>	<b><u>\$7,804.0</u></b>	<b><u>(\$1,996.9)</u></b>
<u>Ending Fund Balances</u>						
Reserved or Designated (7)	117.4	371.5	521.3	776.6 (8)	1,099.3 (9)	114.5
Stabilization Fund	1,300.7	2,001.3	3,424.4	3,501.2	4,626.4	5,794.6
Federal COVID-19 Response Fund	-	-	-	-	4,892.0	3,402.0
Transitional Escrow Fund	-	-	-	-	1,460.3	779.0
Undesignated	29.7	13.9	13.5	17.4	21.1	12.3
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$1,447.8</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,386.7</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,959.2</u></b>	<b><u>\$4,295.2</u></b>	<b><u>\$12,099.2</u></b>	<b><u>\$10,102.4</u></b>

SOURCES: Fiscal 2017-2021, Office of the Comptroller; fiscal 2022, Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

- (1) Totals may not add due to rounding.
- (2) For fiscal 2017 through fiscal 2020, tax and non-tax revenue from judgments and settlements in excess of \$10 million is included in specific tax and non-tax revenue categories. See "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Federal and Other Non-Tax Revenues; Settlements and Judgments."
- (3) The Workforce Training Fund is not subject to annual appropriation, and employer contributions are deposited directly in the Workforce Training Fund after their collection.
- (4) Includes \$4.9 billion transferred from the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.
- (5) Inter-fund Transfers from Non-budgeted Funds and Other Sources include profits from the State Lottery, abandoned property proceeds and other inter-fund transfers.
- (6) Post-Employment Benefits include all budgeted pension transfers and transfers to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund (SRBTF). See "PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB)." Fiscal 2022 also includes a \$250 million supplemental transfer to the Pension Liability Fund.
- (7) Includes appropriations authorized to be expended in the following year.
- (8) Includes appropriations authorized in fiscal 2020 that were funded by federal funds in fiscal 2021.
- (9) Includes appropriations authorized in fiscal 2021 that are expected to be funded by federal funds in fiscal 2022. Also includes \$252 million for a collective bargaining reserve to fund the retroactive and fiscal 2022 costs of certain agreements. See "Fiscal 2022."

## Stabilization Fund

The Stabilization Fund is established by state finance law as a reserve of surplus revenues to be used for the purposes of covering revenue shortfalls, covering state or local losses of federal funds or for any event which threatens the health, safety or welfare of the people or the fiscal stability of the Commonwealth or any of its political subdivisions. The fund is referred to as the state's "rainy day fund," serving as a source of financial support for the state budget in times of slow revenue growth or revenue declines and as the primary source of protection against having to make drastic cuts in state services in periods of economic downturns.

*Required Deposits and Allowable Stabilization Fund Balance.* From fiscal 2005 through fiscal 2013, state finance law provided that (i) 0.5% of current year net tax revenues be deposited into the Stabilization Fund at fiscal year-end, (ii) 0.5% of current-year net tax revenues be made available for the next fiscal year and (iii) any remaining amount of the year-end statutorily defined surplus be transferred to the Stabilization Fund. Since fiscal 2014, state finance law has required that the entire year-end statutorily defined surplus be transferred to the Stabilization Fund. Since fiscal 2011, state finance law has required that tax revenue from capital gains exceeding \$1 billion in a fiscal year (adjusted annually, beginning in fiscal 2014, to reflect the average annual rate of growth in U. S. gross domestic product over the preceding five years) be deposited as follows: 90% of such amount into the Stabilization Fund, 5% of such amount to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund and, beginning in fiscal 2013, 5% of such amount to the Commonwealth's Pension Liability Fund. However, all of these requirements may be modified or superseded by individual appropriation acts. In fiscal years 2016 and 2020, the Commonwealth temporarily suspended the requirement to transfer capital gains tax collections above the threshold to the Stabilization Fund, with all capital gains tax collections remaining in the General Fund.

Each quarter, the Department of Revenue certifies the amount of tax revenues estimated to have been collected during the preceding quarter from capital gains income and, once the threshold has been exceeded, the excess is transferred to the Commonwealth Stabilization Fund. The final certification of capital gains tax revenues is done in November following the end of the fiscal year, but no adjustment is made to the Stabilization Fund transfers if the final amount of capital gains taxes certified differs from the amount certified in the preceding July.

State finance law requires the Comptroller to transfer 75% of the growth in unclaimed property net revenue relative to the prior year to the Stabilization Fund.

Gaming legislation enacted in 2011 also requires 10% of gaming tax revenues from Category 1 licensees to be transferred from the Gaming Revenue Fund to the Stabilization Fund, provided that such amount may be reduced by half to fund certain deficiencies in funds distributed to cities and towns. See "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Gaming."

The allowable Stabilization Fund balance at fiscal year-end is 15% of total budgeted revenues for that year. If the Stabilization Fund balance exceeds the allowable limit, the excess amounts are to be transferred to the Tax Reduction Fund.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

The following table shows the sources and uses of the Stabilization Fund during fiscal 2017 through fiscal 2021.

**Stabilization Fund Sources and Uses (in thousands)**

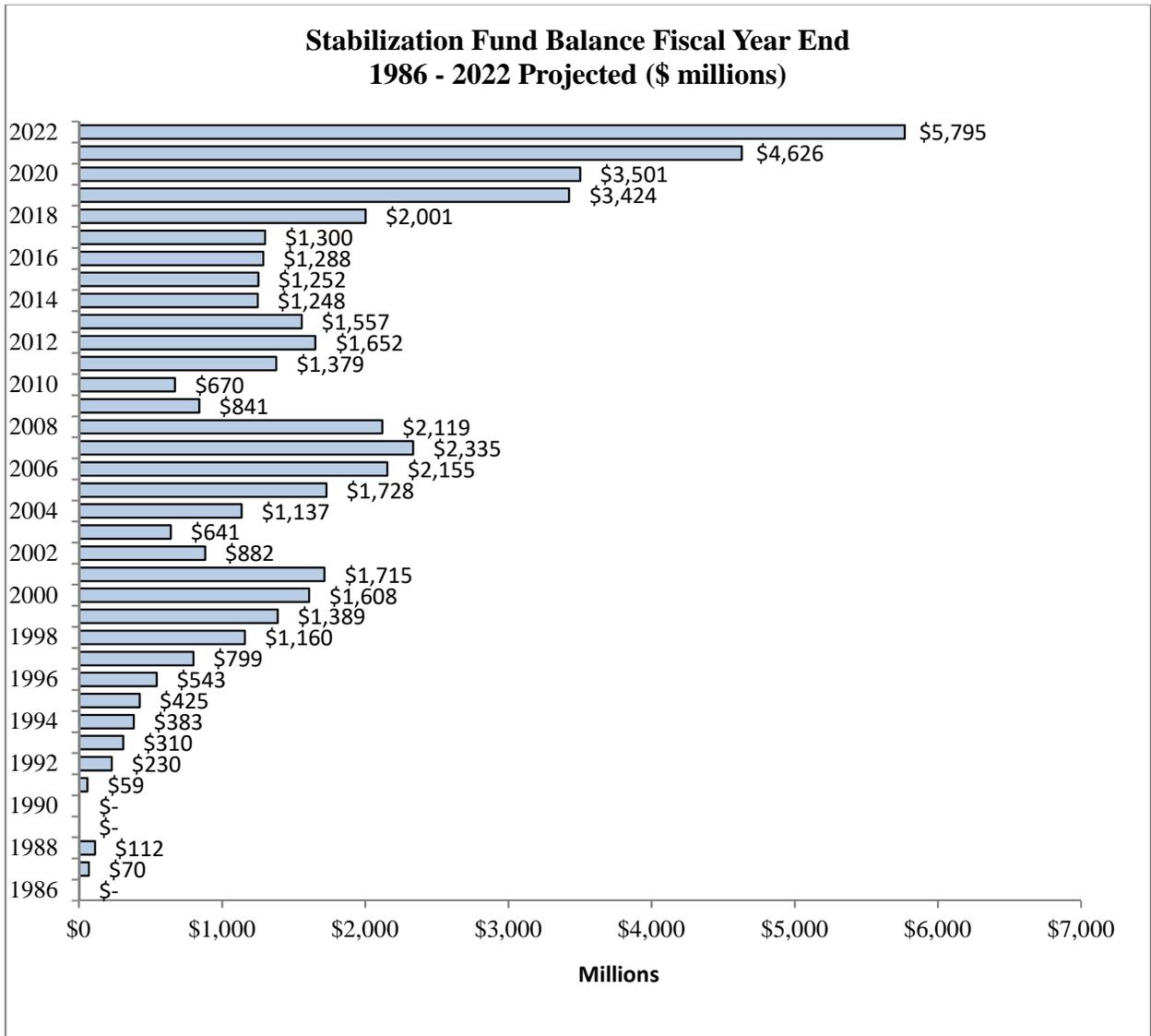
	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2021 (5)</u>
Beginning Fund Balances	\$1,291,514	\$1,300,678	\$2,001,299	\$3,424,376	\$3,501,181
<u>Revenues and Other Sources</u>					
Deposit of the remaining consolidated net surplus	-	209,287	592,722	-	-
Deposits from growth in abandoned property receipts (1)	-	13,450	3,673	-	-
Deposits from gaming tax revenues	-	-	9,781 (2)	14,914	17,458
Capital gains tax transfers in excess of threshold (3)	-	513,908	848,399	-	1,098,140
Deposits due to judgments and settlements in excess of \$10 million	-	-	-	-	-
Lottery transfer taxes	377	272	429	362	323
Investment income	8,787	15,094	52,913	61,529	9,317
<b>Total Revenues and Other Sources</b>	<u>9,164</u>	<u>752,011</u>	<u>1,507,917</u>	<u>76,805</u>	<u>1,125,238</u>
<u>Total Expenditures and Other Uses</u>	=	<u>51,390 (4)</u>	<u>84,840 (4)</u>	=	=
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources Over Expenditures and Other Uses</b>	9,164	700,621	1,423,077	-	-
<b>Ending Fund Balances</b>	<u>\$1,300,678</u>	<u>\$2,001,299</u>	<u>\$3,424,376</u>	<u>\$3,501,181</u>	<u>\$4,626,419</u>
<b>Allowable Stabilization Fund Balance</b>	<u>\$6,175,099</u>	<u>\$6,572,883</u>	<u>\$6,957,381</u>	<u>\$7,097,420</u>	<u>\$8,532,366</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

- (1) Represents transfer equal to 75% of the growth in abandoned property receipts from the prior fiscal year.
- (2) Represents transfers of gaming tax revenue (\$6,231) and gaming fines (\$3,550).
- (3) Threshold adjusted annually for U.S. gross domestic product growth. The fiscal 2017 specified threshold was \$1.278 billion; however, capital gains tax collections for fiscal 2017 did not exceed this amount. A Legislative enactment in 2020 retained all fiscal 2020 capital gains tax revenue in the General Fund.
- (4) Represents transfers of 5% capital gains tax revenue to the State Pension Fund and OPEB Trust Fund per statute.
- (5) Unaudited.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

The following chart shows the Stabilization Fund balance from fiscal 1986 through fiscal 2021 (actual), and fiscal 2022 (projected). See “FISCAL 2022.”



SOURCE: Fiscal 1986-fiscal 2021, Office of the Comptroller; fiscal 2022 (projected), Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

## **GAAP Basis**

The Commonwealth's GAAP financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2020, attached as Exhibit C, are prepared in accordance with reporting standards first established by GASB Statements 34 and 35, as amended. See "COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS – Fiscal Control, Accounting and Reporting Practices of the Comptroller." The GAAP financial statements are presented on both a "fund perspective" (or short-term accrual) basis and a "government-wide perspective" basis, which includes debt, capital assets and accrual activity on a comprehensive statement of net position, similar to a balance sheet. All capital assets, including road and bridge infrastructure and all long-term liabilities, including outstanding debt and commitments of long-term assistance to municipalities and authorities, are part of the government-wide statements. The Commonwealth's statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances are presented as a statement of activities, similar to an income statement.

The table below presents the transition from the Commonwealth's statutory basis budgetary fund balance to the "fund perspective" balance, as depicted in the fund financial statements, and then to the Commonwealth's "government-wide" financial position. Differences between statutory and the "fund perspective" GAAP basis can be summarized in five major adjustments. Those adjustments are for Medicaid (as well as the somewhat related liability for uncompensated care), taxes, projected amounts due to the Commonwealth in the next fiscal year under the master tobacco settlement agreement, claims and judgments, and amounts due to authorities. As evidenced in the trend line of fund balance (deficit) over time, however, these adjustments connect the GAAP basis measurement when viewed using a fund perspective under GAAP and the statutory basis measurement. While the difference in fund balances may vary in a given fiscal year, both balances generally trend in the same direction. To convert to a full accrual basis, further major adjustments are made for the net book value of the Commonwealth's capital assets, inclusive of infrastructure, the realizable value of long-term deferred revenues (largely from tax payment plans) and the amount of the Commonwealth's outstanding long-term debt, the Commonwealth's unfunded pension and OPEB liabilities, and other liabilities.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

**Governmental Funds-Statutory to GAAP-Fund Perspective and to Governmental Net Position**

**(in millions)**

<b>Governmental Funds-Statutory Basis, June 30, 2020</b>	
Budgeted Fund Balance	\$4,295.2
Non-budgeted special revenue fund balance	4,506.5
Capital Projects Fund Balance	<u>(762.1)</u>
<b>Governmental Fund Balance-Statutory Basis, June 30, 2020</b>	<b>\$8,039.6</b>
Plus: Expendable Trust and similar fund statutory balances that are considered governmental funds for GAAP reporting purposes	628.1
Less: Massachusetts Department of Transportation Funds	<u>(1,501.1)</u>
<b>Adjusted Statutory Governmental Fund Balance</b>	<b>\$7,166.6</b>
Reclassification of funds due to implementation of GASB Statement No. 84	61.7
Short term accruals, net of allowances and deferrals for increases/(decreases):	
Taxes, net of refunds and abatements	2,265.5
Tobacco settlement agreement receivable	125.7
Medicaid	<u>(232.2)</u>
Other short term accruals:	
Assessments and other receivables	452.6
Amounts due to authorities and municipalities, net	<u>(532.2)</u>
Claims, judgments and other risks	<u>(14.1)</u>
Amounts due to healthcare providers and insurers	<u>(23.1)</u>
Workers' compensation and group insurance	<u>(180.2)</u>
Other accruals, net	<u>(1,750.1)</u>
<b>Net increase to governmental funds balances</b>	<b>\$173.6</b>
Massachusetts School Building Authority fund balance	<u>1,717.3</u>
<b>Total changes to governmental funds</b>	<b>\$1,890.9</b>
Governmental fund balance (fund perspective)	9,057.5
Plus: Capital assets including infrastructure, net of accumulated depreciation	4,922.8
Deferred revenue, net of other eliminations	820.6
Long-term receivables	28.0
Long term accruals:	
Net pension liability	<u>(40,836.7)</u>
Net deferred (inflows)/outflows related to pensions	5,779.3
Net OPEB liability	<u>(15,972.2)</u>
Net deferred (inflows)/outflows of resources related to OPEB	<u>(1,370.0)</u>
Environmental remediation liability	<u>(560.4)</u>
Massachusetts School Building Authority debt and school construction payables	<u>(6,753.4)</u>
Long term debt, unamortized premiums and deferred losses on debt refundings	<u>(31,359.2)</u>
Compensated absences	<u>(688.3)</u>
Capital leases	<u>(17.1)</u>
Accrued interest on bonds	<u>(447.3)</u>
Other long-term liabilities	<u>(281.0)</u>
<b>Total governmental net position/(deficit) (government-wide perspective)</b>	<b><u>(\$77,677.4)</u></b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

The deficit of \$77.677 billion in governmental activities net position can be largely attributed to three factors. First, the Commonwealth's net (or unfunded) pension liability, which, starting in fiscal 2015, has been placed on the Commonwealth's books in accordance with GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*. This Statement required, among other things, the Commonwealth to include the long-term net pension liability on the Government-wide Statement of Net Position. As of June 30, 2020, the Commonwealth reported a net pension liability of approximately \$40.837 billion. Second, in accordance with GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*, the Commonwealth is required to include its net other postemployment (OPEB) liability on the Government-wide Statement of Net Position. As of June 30, 2020, the Commonwealth reported a net OPEB liability of approximately \$15.972 billion. Third, also contributing to the deficit was the Commonwealth's policy decision to finance the construction of assets owned by other governmental entities, particularly Commonwealth roads and bridges, which as a result of transportation reform completed during fiscal 2010 shifted these assets from the books of the Commonwealth to MassDOT, a component unit of the Commonwealth. At the end of fiscal 2020, MassDOT held \$25.629 billion in road, bridge and other transportation-related assets (excluding assets of the MBTA), net of related depreciation, the vast majority of which were formerly held by the Commonwealth. Those assets were financed by the Commonwealth, and the debt remains a long-term obligation of the Commonwealth. In addition, the Commonwealth has a net liability of \$6.753 billion in debt and grant obligations for the former school building assistance program that financed construction of schools for the Commonwealth's cities and towns.

### Change in Statement of Net Position

	(in thousands)		
	<b>Governmental Activities</b>	<b>Business Type Activities</b>	<b>Government Wide</b>
<b>Total net position/(deficit):</b>			
<b>Fiscal 2019, restated</b>	<u>(\$74,577,199)</u>	<u>\$5,596,284</u>	<u>(\$68,980,915)</u>
<b>Fiscal 2020</b>	<u>(77,677,365)</u>	<u>4,677,151</u>	<u>(73,000,214)</u>
<b>Change in net position/(deficit)</b>	<u>(\$3,100,166)</u>	<u>(\$919,133)</u>	<u>(\$4,019,299)</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

As of June 30, 2020, approximately \$202 million in restricted net position was set aside for unemployment benefits, approximately \$830 million is restricted for Paid Family and Medical Leave benefits and approximately \$987 million was restricted for debt retirement.

*Revenues – GAAP Basis.* The measurement of revenues for the budgeted operating funds on a statutory basis differs from governmental revenues on a GAAP basis in that certain revenues that are not included on a statutory basis are included on a GAAP basis, including revenue accruals for Medicaid and taxes. In addition, internal transfers are eliminated under GAAP on a government-wide perspective. The following table shows the distribution of major sources of revenue in fiscal 2020.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

**Comparison of Fiscal 2020 Governmental Revenues (in millions)**

	<u>Governmental Funds</u>	<u>GAAP Basis – Governmental</u>	<u>Government-wide</u>
	<u>Statutory Basis</u>	<u>Fund Perspective</u>	<u>Perspective</u>
Taxes	\$30,156	\$30,266	\$30,482
Federal Revenue	19,103	18,475	18,740
Departmental and Miscellaneous Revenue	<u>21,643</u>	<u>23,766</u>	<u>12,247</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$70,902</u></b>	<b><u>\$72,507</u></b>	<b><u>\$61,469</u></b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

The following table provides financial results on a GAAP fund perspective basis for all governmental funds of the Commonwealth for fiscal 2016 through fiscal 2020.

**Governmental Fund Operations – GAAP Basis – Fund Perspective (in millions)**

	<u>Fiscal 2016</u>	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2020 (1)</u>
Beginning fund balances	\$5,305.2	\$5,273.3	\$5,596.9	\$6,838.4	\$9,165.9
Revenues and Financing Sources	67,749.6	68,437.1	68,990.3	69,775.9	72,507.0
Expenditures and Financing Uses	67,781.5	68,113.5	67,749.0	67,503.0	72,615.4
Excess/(deficit)	<u>(31.9)</u>	<u>323.6</u>	<u>1,241.3</u>	<u>2,272.9</u>	<u>(108.4)</u>
<b>Ending fund balances—GAAP fund perspective</b>	<b><u>\$5,273.3</u></b>	<b><u>\$5,596.9</u></b>	<b><u>\$6,838.2</u></b>	<b><u>\$9,111.3</u></b>	<b><u>\$9,057.5</u></b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

(1) Beginning fund balance was restated due to the early implementation of GASB Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities* during fiscal 2020.

*Financial Reports.* The Commonwealth issues annual financial reports, including a report on the statutory basis of accounting (which is reviewed, but not audited) and GAAP basis audited financial statements. These financial statements are issued as two separate reports, the Statutory Basis Financial Report (SBFR) and the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR). The SBFR is usually published by the Comptroller on or before October 31 and the ACFR is usually published by the Comptroller by the second Wednesday in January. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the fiscal 2021 SBFR was issued on November 19, 2021, and the ACFR will be delayed.

The SBFR for the year ended June 30, 2021 and the ACFR for the year ended June 30, 2020 are attached hereto as Exhibits B and C, respectively. Copies of these financial reports are also available at the address provided under “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.” The SBFR for fiscal 1997 through fiscal 2021 and the ACFR for fiscal 1995 through fiscal 2020 are also available on the web site of the Comptroller of the Commonwealth at <https://www.macomptroller.org/financial-reports>.

For each year beginning in fiscal 1990, the Commonwealth’s ACFRs, from which certain information contained in this Information Statement has been derived, have been awarded the Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting by the Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA). The Certificate of Achievement is the highest form of recognition for excellence in state and local government financial reporting. Fiscal 2019 marked the 30th consecutive year that the Commonwealth has received this award. The ACFR for fiscal 2020 has been submitted to the GFOA for review.

The Comptroller retains an independent certified public accounting firm to audit the Commonwealth's financial statements and issue certain other reports required by the Uniform Guidance. As part of the Uniform Guidance, the independent auditors render a report on all programs involving federal funding for compliance with federal and state laws and regulations and assess the adequacy of internal control systems. For fiscal 1990 through 2020 the independent auditors' opinions on the ACFR were unqualified or unmodified, indicating that the Commonwealth's financial statements presented fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Commonwealth, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

### **Discussion of Financial Condition**

As the annual operating budget of the Commonwealth is adopted in accordance with the statutory basis of accounting, public and governmental discourse on the financial affairs of the Commonwealth has traditionally followed the statutory basis. Consequently, the financial information set forth in this document follows the statutory basis, except where otherwise noted. Since fiscal 1990, the Commonwealth has prepared separate financial reports on the statutory basis (reviewed) and on a GAAP basis (audited). See "COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS – Fiscal Control, Accounting and Reporting Practices of the Comptroller; *Financial Reports.*" Without limiting the generality of the references to the SBFR for the year ended June 30, 2021 and the ACFR for the year ended June 30, 2020, attention is called in particular to the portion of the ACFR under the heading "Management's Discussion and Analysis."

### **Auditors' Report on Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for Fiscal 2020**

The basic financial statements included in the ACFR of the Commonwealth for the year ended June 30, 2020 were audited by KPMG LLP (KPMG). The KPMG audit report dated March 25, 2021 on the general purpose financial statements included in the ACFR for the year ended June 30, 2020 contained an unmodified opinion. A copy of the audit report of KPMG dated March 25, 2021 has been filed with EMMA and is included within Exhibit C to this Information Statement. KPMG has not been engaged to perform, and has not performed, since the respective dates of its reports included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in such reports, nor has said independent auditor performed any procedures relating to any official statement of which this Information Statement may be a part.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

## FISCAL 2022

On January 15, 2021, a fiscal 2022 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$30.120 billion was agreed upon by the Secretary of Administration and Finance and the chairs of the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means. This estimate reflected projected 3.5% tax revenue growth over the revised projected fiscal 2021 tax revenue amount of \$29.090 billion. The consensus revenue estimate for fiscal 2022 incorporates the reinstatement of the charitable deduction effective January 1, 2022.

After accounting for statutorily required transfers for pensions, and to the MBTA, the MSBA and the Workforce Training Fund, the Secretary and Committee chairs agreed that \$24.327 billion would be the maximum amount of tax revenue available for the fiscal 2022 budget. See “COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Tax Revenue Forecasting.”

On January 27, 2021, the Governor filed his fiscal 2022 budget recommendation, providing for a total of \$45.6 billion in state spending, excluding \$456.5 million in projected transfers to the Medical Assistance Trust Fund. The budget as filed represented a decrease of 0.7% from projected fiscal 2021 state spending. The budget as filed included a withdrawal of up to \$1.6 billion from the Stabilization Fund, which could be reduced if tax collections or new federal revenue exceed the assumptions included in the budget recommendation. Notably, the budget recommendation did not assume any resources from the ARPA. The Governor’s budget recommendation also proposes a delay of the charitable deduction until the tax year following a fiscal year in which no transfer is made from the Stabilization Fund to the General Fund. See “SPECIAL DISCLOSURE REGARDING COVID-19 MATTERS – Fiscal Relief Received by the Commonwealth.”

The fiscal 2022 budget, as approved by the Governor on July 16, 2021, includes approximately \$47.6 billion in authorized spending, excluding transfers to the Medical Assistance Trust Fund, a \$250 million supplemental transfer to the Pension Liability Fund, a one-time \$350 million transfer to a new Student Opportunity Act Investment Fund, and other interfund transfers. The fiscal 2022 budget reflects approximately 3.6% growth in authorized spending over fiscal 2021. The fiscal 2022 budget as approved by the Governor incorporates an increased \$34.350 billion tax revenue forecast before various tax initiatives, which represents an increase of \$4.230 billion over the fiscal 2022 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$30.120 billion announced in January 2021, due to better-than-expected actual tax collections in recent months. The fiscal 2022 budget as enacted is in structural balance, with no planned Stabilization Fund withdrawal.

The Governor vetoed \$7.9 million in gross spending, vetoed an outside section that would have delayed the implementation of the charitable tax deduction, and returned with amendment another tax initiative. These were subsequently overridden or rejected by the Legislature.

On December 13, 2021, the Governor signed legislation appropriating approximately \$4 billion to support COVID-19 recovery needs, including \$2.55 billion from the Commonwealth’s federal allocation of the American Rescue Plan Act Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and \$1.45 billion from the state’s fiscal 2021 budget surplus held in the Transitional Escrow Fund. The legislation includes approximately \$1.1 billion in health and human services spending, \$624 million in investments to expand homeownership and other housing initiatives, a \$500 million deposit to the Unemployment Insurance Trust Fund, a \$500 million program for essential workers that performed in-person work during the pandemic, \$422 million in water, sewer, and other environmental infrastructure, and \$853 million for a range of other smaller initiatives. The funds are available through June 30, 2027.

### Cash Flow

The State Treasurer is responsible for cash management and ensuring that all Commonwealth financial obligations are met on a timely basis. See “COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS – Cash Management Practices of State Treasurer.” The Commonwealth does not engage in inter-fund borrowing but pools its non-segregated (primarily non-Stabilization Fund) cash. Cash flow management incorporates the periodic use of short-term borrowing to meet cash flow needs for both capital and operating expenditures. All revenue anticipation notes, including those issued as commercial paper, must be repaid by the end of the fiscal year.

The state currently has the following liquidity support: a \$500 million line of credit and a Note Purchase Agreement which permits the issuance of up to \$200 million of either revenue anticipation notes or bond anticipation notes. As of November 30, 2021, there was no balance outstanding under either of these facilities. See “LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Liquidity Facilities.”

For cash flow needs, the State Treasurer has historically issued revenue anticipation notes (RANs). As of November 30, 2021, there were no RANs outstanding and the State Treasurer does not anticipate issuing RANs in fiscal 2022.

Commonwealth cash deposits are held in insured or collateralized bank accounts and with the Massachusetts Municipal Depository Trust (MMDT), the Commonwealth’s investment pool for governmental entities. MMDT consists of two portfolios, professionally managed by Federated Investors Inc., the Cash Portfolio and the Short-Term Bond Fund. Cash Portfolio investments are carried at amortized cost, which approximates fair value. Short-Term Bond Fund investments are carried at fair value. General operating cash is invested in the Cash Portfolio, and moneys in the Stabilization Fund, which are not used by the Commonwealth for liquidity, are invested in both the Cash Portfolio and the Short-Term Bond Fund.

The Cash Portfolio invests in a diversified portfolio of high-quality U. S. dollar-denominated money market instruments (eligible under GASB Statement No. 79) of domestic and foreign issuers, United States government securities and repurchase agreements. As of October 31, 2021, the Cash Portfolio holdings were made up of Certificate of Deposit 32.1%, Asset Backed Commercial Paper 22.3%, Non-Negotiable Time Deposit 14.6%, Financial Company Commercial Paper 13.7%, U.S. Government Agency Repurchase Agreement 8.4%, U.S. Treasury Debt 3.8%, Non-Financial Company Commercial Paper 2.9%, Tender Option Bond 1.8%, Variable Rate Demand Note 0.3%, Other Municipal Securities 0.1%. As of November 30, 2021, the Cash Portfolio’s monthly weighted average life was 65 days, and the monthly weighted average maturity was 45 days. The three objectives for the Cash Portfolio are safety, liquidity, and yield. The Cash Portfolio maintains a stable net asset value of one dollar and is marked to market daily.

The Short-Term Bond Fund invests in a diversified portfolio of investment grade debt securities. As of October 31, 2021, the Short-Term Bond Fund holdings were made up of U.S. Treasury Securities 48.1%, Financial Inst. - Banking 5.3%, Auto Receivables 4.6%, FNMA MBS 4.3%, Utility - Electric 4.0%, Consumer Non-Cyclical Pharmaceuticals 2.4%, Consumer Cyclical – Automotive 1.8%, Financial Inst.- Insurance - Life 1.8%, Consumer Non-Cyclical Food/Beverage 1.6%, Equipment Lease 1.5 %, Other 24.6%. The Short-Term Bond Fund seeks to obtain the highest possible level of current income consistent with preservation of capital and liquidity. The portfolio is required to maintain an average credit rating of A-. The duration of the portfolio is managed to within +/- one-half year duration of the benchmark. The benchmark for the Short-Term Bond Fund is the Barclays Capital 1-to-5-year Government/Credit Index, which includes all medium and larger issues of United States government, investment-grade corporate and investment-grade international dollar-denominated bonds.

In June 2021, the Governor announced the five-year capital investment plan for fiscal 2022 through fiscal 2026. The plan projects \$4.97 billion of spending in fiscal 2022 on capital projects, including \$2.66 billion of administrative bond cap spending, \$1.11 billion of spending from other sources including special obligation bonds, anticipated savings or revenues generated by the projects, and other non-Commonwealth sources such as contributions from municipalities, and \$1.21 billion of spending supported by federal reimbursements and grants. See “COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN.”

The following table provides General Fund ending cash balances by month for fiscal 2018 through fiscal 2022 and the tables on the following pages provide cash flow detail for fiscal 2022. The balance for July of fiscal 2022 is actual and the remainder of fiscal 2022 is projected.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

**Month-End General Fund Cash Balances (in millions)**

	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2021</u>	<u>Fiscal 2022 (1)</u>
July	\$1,307.3	\$2,269.5	\$3,613.7	\$4,659.2	\$11,693.0
August	2,304.1	3,143.8	2,794.4	4,081.8	11,200.0
September	2,328.6	4,125.0	3,706.0	4,621.8	12,200.0
October	2,147.2	3,645.3	4,558.2	3,904.4	12,264.4
November	1,841.5	2,592.1	3,929.0	3,247.2	10,820.2
December	1,897.8	2,816.3	3,884.1	4,626.0	10,963.1
January	2,582.3	3,276.0	3,360.8	5,945.1	11,136.7
February	2,165.8	2,593.5	2,958.0	5,483.1	9,784.9
March	1,775.8	2,913.6	3,537.9	5,746.1	9,656.3
April	2,897.4	4,603.0	4,809.9	6,524.3	12,030.1
May	2,666.2	4,239.6	3,573.5	13,548.1	11,685.0
June	3,607.9	4,497.4	3,358.5	12,691.1	13,057.4

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General.

(1) Fiscal 2022 ending balance for July is actual and the remaining months are projected.

The fiscal 2021 and 2022 cash flow statement released on October 19, 2021 is summarized in the tables below. Quarterly cash flow statements, as submitted by the State Treasurer to the House and Senate Committees on Ways and Means, are posted on the Cash Management page of the State Treasurer’s website at <https://www.mass.gov/lists/quarterly-cash-flow-letters>.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

**Overview of Fiscal 2021 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow (in millions) (1)**

	<u>Jul-20</u> (2)	<u>Aug-20</u> (2)	<u>Sep-20</u>	<u>Oct-20</u>	<u>Nov-20</u>	<u>Dec-20</u>	<u>Jan-21</u>	<u>Feb-21</u>	<u>Mar-21</u>	<u>Apr-21</u>	<u>May-21</u>	<u>Jun-21</u>	<b>Total FY 2021</b>
<b>Opening Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance</b>	<b>\$3,358.5</b>	<b>\$4,659.2</b>	<b>\$4,081.8</b>	<b>\$4,621.8</b>	<b>\$3,904.4</b>	<b>\$3,247.2</b>	<b>\$4,626.0</b>	<b>\$5,945.1</b>	<b>\$5,483.1</b>	<b>\$5,746.1</b>	<b>\$6,524.2</b>	<b>\$13,548.1</b>	<b>\$3,358.5</b>
<b>Operating Activities:</b>													
Budgetary Funds:													
<i>Transfer from/(to) Stabilization Fund</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	(851.9)	(851.9)
Total Budgetary Revenue/Inflows (4)	5,707.1	3,947.4	4,343.7	3,797.6	3,461.3	5,692.3	4,784.1	3,406.4	4,818.8	6,085.4	5,556.5	9,973.1	61,573.8
Total Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	4,218.1	3,680.1	3,354.7	4,040.0	3,530.9	3,511.7	3,596.4	3,725.8	4,076.9	4,134.9	3,946.2	4,174.7	45,990.4
Net Budgetary Funds	<b>\$1,489.0</b>	<b>\$267.4</b>	<b>\$989.0</b>	<b>(\$242.3)</b>	<b>(69.6)</b>	<b>\$2,180.6</b>	<b>\$1,187.7</b>	<b>(\$319.4)</b>	<b>\$741.8</b>	<b>\$1,950.5</b>	<b>\$1,610.3</b>	<b>\$5,798.5</b>	<b>\$15,583.4</b>
Non Budgetary Funds (Non Budgetary, Higher Ed and Trust Funds):													
Total Non Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	1,242.9	1,046.8	684.0	1,266.0	953.4	(662.5)	1,778.3	1,175.4	875.9	1,033.8	1,870.6	484.8	11,749.2
Total Non Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	1,422.4	1,346.2	1,061.4	1,566.0	1,575.9	1,758.8	1,500.8	1,746.2	1,534.7	1,326.0	1,340.4	1,995.2	18,174.0
Net Non Budgetary Funds	(179.5)	(299.5)	(377.4)	(300.1)	(622.5)	(2,421.3)	277.5	(570.8)	(658.9)	(292.2)	530.1	(1,510.3)	(6,424.8)
Net Undesignated Revenue/Inflows and Expenditures/Outflows	2.5	3.4	3.0	4.1	2.6	4.9	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2	12.1	6.6	48.3
<b>Net Operating Activities</b>	<b>\$1,311.9</b>	<b>(\$28.7)</b>	<b>\$614.7</b>	<b>(\$538.2)</b>	<b>(\$689.5)</b>	<b>(\$235.8)</b>	<b>\$1,467.5</b>	<b>(\$887.9)</b>	<b>\$85.1</b>	<b>\$1,660.5</b>	<b>\$2,152.5</b>	<b>\$4,294.7</b>	<b>\$9,206.9</b>
<b>Federal Grants:</b>													
Total Federal Grants Revenue/Inflows	240.6	180.3	190.1	158.4	263.8	296.1	151.1	713.3	615.4	289.8	5,599.8	(4,422.5)	4,276.2
Total Federal Grants Expenditures/Outflows	211.2	203.2	183.2	202.1	241.3	289.6	262.4	275.1	324.1	455.9	334.7	570.8	3,553.7
<b>Net Federal Grants</b>	<b>\$29.4</b>	<b>(\$22.9)</b>	<b>\$6.9</b>	<b>(\$43.7)</b>	<b>\$22.5</b>	<b>\$6.5</b>	<b>(\$111.4)</b>	<b>\$438.2</b>	<b>\$291.3</b>	<b>(\$166.1)</b>	<b>\$5,265.1</b>	<b>(\$4,993.4)</b>	<b>\$722.5</b>
<b>Capital Funds:</b>													
Total Capital Revenue/Inflows	298.0	345.2	195.6	187.1	304.6	423.5	216.6	214.4	164.5	29.5	308.5	734.5	3,422.0
Total Capital Expenditures/Outflows	338.7	371.0	277.2	322.5	294.9	315.3	253.7	226.6	278.0	242.4	301.8	292.0	3,514.2
<b>Net Capital Funds</b>	<b>(\$40.7)</b>	<b>(\$25.8)</b>	<b>(\$81.6)</b>	<b>(\$135.5)</b>	<b>\$9.7</b>	<b>\$108.2</b>	<b>(\$37.1)</b>	<b>(\$12.2)</b>	<b>(\$113.5)</b>	<b>(\$212.8)</b>	<b>\$6.6</b>	<b>\$442.5</b>	<b>(\$92.2)</b>
<b>Financing Activities:</b>													
Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows:													
<i>Commercial Paper/Line of Credit</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Revenue Anticipation Notes (RANS)</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,500.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,500.0
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,500.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,500.0
Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows:													
<i>Commercial Paper/Line of Credit – (Principal + Interest)</i>	0.0	500.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	500.0
<i>RANS – (Principal + Interest)</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	503.5	400.4	600.8	1,504.6
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows	0.0	500.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	503.5	400.4	600.8	2,004.6
<b>Net Financing Activities</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>(\$500.0)</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$1,500.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>(\$503.5)</b>	<b>(\$400.4)</b>	<b>(\$600.8)</b>	<b>(\$504.6)</b>
<b>Ending Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance</b>	<b>\$4,659.2</b>	<b>\$4,081.8</b>	<b>\$4,621.8</b>	<b>\$3,904.4</b>	<b>\$3,247.2</b>	<b>\$4,626.0</b>	<b>\$5,945.1</b>	<b>\$5,483.1</b>	<b>\$5,746.1</b>	<b>\$6,524.2</b>	<b>\$13,548.1</b>	<b>\$12,691.1</b>	<b>\$12,691.1</b>

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General.

(1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

(2) Includes income tax payments originally due in fiscal 2020 but received in fiscal 2021, which are estimated to be \$2.321 billion.

(3) Includes federal reimbursements such as the CARES Act and ARPA funds.

**Overview of Fiscal 2022 Non-Segregated Operating Cash Flow (in millions) (1) (2)**

	<u>Jul-21</u>	<u>Aug-21</u>	<u>Sep-21</u>	<u>Oct-21</u>	<u>Nov-21</u>	<u>Dec-21</u>	<u>Jan-22</u>	<u>Feb-22</u>	<u>Mar-22</u>	<u>Apr-22</u>	<u>May-22</u>	<u>Jun-22</u>	<b>Total FY 2022</b>
<b>Opening Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance:</b>	<b>\$12,691.1</b>	<b>\$11,693.0</b>	<b>\$11,200.0</b>	<b>\$12,200.0</b>	<b>\$12,264.4</b>	<b>\$10,820.2</b>	<b>\$10,963.1</b>	<b>\$11,136.7</b>	<b>\$9,784.9</b>	<b>\$9,656.3</b>	<b>\$12,030.1</b>	<b>\$11,685.0</b>	<b>\$12,691.1</b>
<b>Operating Activities:</b>													
Budgetary Funds:													
<i>Transfer from/(to) Stabilization Fund</i>	\$0.0	(\$246.3)	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	(\$246.3)
Total Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	\$3,500.1	\$3,961.8	\$5,136.7	\$4,069.3	\$3,496.5	\$5,124.9	\$4,619.1	\$3,613.7	\$5,078.6	\$7,368.9	\$4,128.9	\$5,977.8	\$56,076.3
Total Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	\$3,982.9	\$4,788.1	\$3,894.3	\$4,247.4	\$4,152.3	\$4,134.9	\$3,965.1	\$4,371.9	\$4,677.7	\$4,491.0	\$3,963.9	\$4,198.5	\$50,867.9
Net Budgetary Funds	<b>(\$482.8)</b>	<b>(\$826.3)</b>	<b>\$1,242.4</b>	<b>(\$178.1)</b>	<b>(\$655.8)</b>	<b>\$990.0</b>	<b>\$654.0</b>	<b>(\$758.2)</b>	<b>\$400.9</b>	<b>\$2,877.9</b>	<b>\$165.0</b>	<b>\$1,779.3</b>	<b>\$5,208.3</b>
Non Budgetary Funds (Non Budgetary, Higher Ed and Trust Funds):													
Total Non Budgetary Revenue/Inflows	\$1,334.1	\$2,114.3	\$1,740.2	\$1,069.4	\$1,051.9	\$974.7	\$907.8	\$834.8	\$852.8	\$905.0	\$884.8	\$1,043.5	\$13,713.3
Total Non Budgetary Expenditures/Outflows	\$1,575.6	\$1,527.5	\$1,835.3	\$1,424.7	\$1,595.4	\$1,743.8	\$1,463.5	\$1,330.7	\$1,460.3	\$1,288.3	\$1,438.8	\$1,711.2	\$18,394.9
Net Non Budgetary Funds	(\$241.6)	\$586.9	(\$95.1)	(\$355.3)	(\$543.4)	(\$759.1)	(\$555.6)	(\$495.9)	(\$607.5)	(\$383.3)	(\$553.9)	(\$667.7)	(\$4,681.6)
<u>Net Undesignated Revenue/Inflows and Expenditures/Outflows</u>	\$1.5	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$2.0	\$23.5
<b>Net Operating Activities</b>	<b>(\$722.9)</b>	<b>(\$237.4)</b>	<b>\$1,149.3</b>	<b>(\$531.4)</b>	<b>(\$1,197.2)</b>	<b>\$222.8</b>	<b>\$100.4</b>	<b>(\$1,252.1)</b>	<b>(\$204.5)</b>	<b>\$2,496.6</b>	<b>(\$386.9)</b>	<b>\$1,113.6</b>	<b>\$550.2</b>
<b>Federal Grants:</b>													
Total Federal Grants Revenue/Inflows	\$242.3	\$211.6	\$195.0	\$168.6	\$181.0	\$204.1	\$234.1	\$242.9	\$261.0	\$221.1	\$255.7	\$317.3	\$2,734.7
Total Federal Grants Expenditures/Outflows	\$351.7	\$227.4	\$151.7	\$210.4	\$207.6	\$226.8	\$228.6	\$218.8	\$233.6	\$228.3	\$227.0	\$248.5	\$2,760.4
<b>Net Federal Grants</b>	<b>(\$109.4)</b>	<b>(\$15.8)</b>	<b>\$43.3</b>	<b>(\$41.8)</b>	<b>(\$26.6)</b>	<b>(\$22.7)</b>	<b>\$5.5</b>	<b>\$24.1</b>	<b>\$27.4</b>	<b>(\$7.2)</b>	<b>\$28.7</b>	<b>\$68.8</b>	<b>(\$25.7)</b>
<b>Capital Funds:</b>													
Total Capital Revenue/Inflows	\$235.6	\$93.2	\$167.0	\$877.9	\$81.6	\$310.5	\$368.2	\$162.5	\$490.4	\$297.6	\$419.0	\$695.6	\$4,199.3
Total Capital Expenditures/Outflows	\$401.4	\$332.9	\$359.6	\$240.3	\$302.0	\$367.8	\$300.5	\$286.4	\$441.9	\$413.2	\$405.9	\$505.6	\$4,357.5
<b>Net Capital Funds</b>	<b>(\$165.8)</b>	<b>(\$239.7)</b>	<b>(\$192.6)</b>	<b>\$637.6</b>	<b>(\$220.4)</b>	<b>(\$57.3)</b>	<b>\$67.7</b>	<b>(\$123.9)</b>	<b>\$48.5</b>	<b>(\$115.6)</b>	<b>\$13.1</b>	<b>\$190.0</b>	<b>(\$158.3)</b>
<b>Financing Activities:</b>													
Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows:													
<i>Commercial Paper / Line of Credit</i>	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0
<i>Revenue Anticipation Notes (RANS)</i>	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Inflows	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0
Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows:													
<i>Commercial Paper / Line of Credit – (Principal + Interest)</i>	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0
<i>RANS – (Principal + Interest)</i>	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0
Total Cash Flow Financing Activities Outflows	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0
<b>Net Financing Activities</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>	<b>\$0.0</b>
<b>Ending Non-Segregated Operating Cash Balance:</b>	<b>\$11,693.0</b>	<b>\$11,200.0</b>	<b>\$12,200.0</b>	<b>\$12,264.4</b>	<b>\$10,820.2</b>	<b>\$10,963.1</b>	<b>\$11,136.7</b>	<b>\$9,784.9</b>	<b>\$9,656.3</b>	<b>\$12,030.1</b>	<b>\$11,685.0</b>	<b>\$13,057.4</b>	<b>\$13,057.4</b>

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General.

(1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

(2) Figures for July are actual and all other months are projected.

## STATE WORKFORCE

The following table sets forth information regarding the Commonwealth's full-time equivalent (FTE) workforce as of the end of the last five fiscal years.

### State Workforce (1)

	<u>June 2017</u>	<u>June 2018</u>	<u>June 2019</u>	<u>June 2020</u>	<u>June 2021</u>
Executive Office	74	77	84	83	83
Executive Departments					
Administration and Finance	2,274	2,214	2,191	2,172	2,143
Energy and Environmental Affairs	1,736	1,725	1,784	1,825	1,877
Health and Human Services	19,849	20,162	20,362	20,363	20,125
Housing and Economic Development	640	748	752	762	783
Labor and Workforce Development	231	234	237	354	375
Executive Office of Education	507	523	561	580	609
Public Safety and Security	7,994	8,042	8,064	8,238	8,108
Technology Services and Security	333	354	395	402	466
Federal Grant, Trust and Capital Funded (2)	<u>8,139</u>	<u>8,133</u>	<u>8,070</u>	<u>7,984</u>	<u>7,940</u>
Subtotal under Governor's Authority	<u>41,777</u>	<u>42,212</u>	<u>42,500</u>	<u>42,763</u>	<u>42,509</u>
Judiciary	7,208	7,229	7,164	7,217	7,061
Higher Education	25,283	24,887	25,229	25,318	24,437
Other (3)	<u>11,092</u>	<u>11,048</u>	<u>11,227</u>	<u>11,285</u>	<u>11,167</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>85,360</u></b>	<b><u>85,376</u></b>	<b><u>86,120</u></b>	<b><u>86,583</u></b>	<b><u>85,174</u></b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

- (1) This table has been revised from prior presentations to conform to the presentation in the Statutory Basis Financial Reports.
- (2) The Massachusetts Department of Transportation is included in Federal Grant, Trust, and Capital Funded.
- (3) Other includes members of the Legislature and their staff, constitutional officers, other independently elected officials and other independent state agencies.

### Unions and Labor Negotiations

Under Massachusetts law, all employees of the Commonwealth, with the exception of managerial and confidential employees and employees of the Legislature, have the right to bargain collectively with the Commonwealth through certified employee organizations recognized as exclusive bargaining representatives for appropriate bargaining units. The Human Resources Division of the Executive Office for Administration and Finance conducts the collective bargaining negotiations with all employees of the Commonwealth (except those noted below). Such negotiations may cover wages, hours and other terms and conditions of employment, but may not include the levels of pension and group insurance benefits. All labor agreements negotiated by the Human Resources Division are subject to approval by the Secretary of Administration and Finance and, once approved, are forwarded to the Legislature for funding approval. Labor contracts are often funded by supplemental appropriations or advance-funded through reserve accounts.

MassDOT, the Trial Court, the Lottery Commission, the Alcohol Beverage Control Commission, state sheriffs, the Registries of Deeds under the control of the Secretary of the Commonwealth, state universities and community colleges through the Board of Higher Education, the Personal Care Attendant Workforce Council and the Department of Early Education and Care (EEC) (for bargaining with family child care providers) negotiate directly with their respective employee representatives, but wage increases and other economic provisions contained in such agreements are subject to the review of the Governor and to funding approval by the Legislature. Also, if the Governor does not recommend the requested appropriation to fund contractual increases, he may refer the contracts back to the parties for further negotiation.

The University of Massachusetts submits 22 of its collective bargaining agreements for approval under the process described above, but also uses some of its retained revenue to fund other collective bargaining agreements.

Approximately 35,438 executive branch full-time-equivalent state employees are organized in 13 bargaining units, the employees of the Commonwealth's colleges and universities are organized in 47 bargaining units, and the employees of the judicial branch, MassDOT, the Lottery Commission, the Registries of Deeds, the state sheriffs, Personal Care Attendants at MassHealth, and family child care providers at the Department of Early Education and Care are organized in 67 bargaining units. Public employees of the Commonwealth do not have a legal right to strike or otherwise withhold services.

The following is a description of certain terms of the most recent agreements with the collective bargaining units within the responsibility of the Human Resources Division. Due to the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, the process for renegotiating expired collective bargaining agreements has been delayed, but such negotiations are ongoing, as noted below.

1. The contract with the National Association of Government Employees (NAGE), representing Units 1, 3, and 6, runs from July 1, 2020 through June 30, 2023, providing salary increases of 2.5% in 2020, 2% in 2021, and 2% in 2022, effective July 1 of each year. Eligible employees received a one-time payment of 1.5% of base salary. A minimum amount of \$1,000 was set for the one-time payment. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$97.5 million.

2. The contract with the American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees (AFSCME), representing Unit 2, runs from July 1, 2020 through June 30, 2023, providing annual salary increases of 2.5% in 2020, 2% in 2021, and 2% in 2022, effective July 1 of each year. Eligible employees received a one-time payment of 1.5% of base salary. A minimum amount of \$1,000 was set for the one-time payment. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$54.8 million.

3. The contract with the Massachusetts Correction Officers Federated Union (MCOFU), representing Unit 4, ran from July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2021. Subject to legislative approval, a new contract with MCOFU will run from July 1, 2021 through June 30, 2024, providing annual salary increases of 2.5% in 2021, 2% in 2022, and 2% in 2023, effective July 1 of each year. Eligible employees will receive a one-time payment of 1.5% of base salary. A minimum amount of \$1,000 shall be set for the one-time payment. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$43.5 million.

4. The contract with the New England Police Benevolent Association (NEPBA), representing Unit 4A, ran from July 1, 2017 through June 30, 2020. Subject to legislative approval, a new contract with NEPBA will run from July 1, 2020 through June 30, 2023, providing annual salary increases of 2.5% in 2020, 2% in 2021, and 2% in 2022, effective July 1 of each year. Eligible employees will receive a one-time payment of 1.5% of base salary. A minimum amount of \$1,000 shall be set for the one-time payment. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$1.2 million.

5. The contract with the Coalition of Public Safety (COPS), representing Unit 5, ran from July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2021, and provided salary increases of 1% (2% if fiscal 2018 revenues exceeded \$27.072 billion) in 2018, 2% in 2019, and 2% in 2020, effective July 1 of each year. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract was \$1.7 million. This contract has expired and negotiations are ongoing.

6. The contract with the State Police Association of Massachusetts (SPAM), representing Unit 5A, ran from January 1, 2018, through December 31, 2020, and provided for salary increases of 2% in 2018, 2% in 2019, and 1.95% in 2020, effective the first full pay period in January of each year. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract was \$26.3 million. This contract has expired and negotiations are ongoing.

7. The contract with the Massachusetts Nurses Association (MNA), representing Unit 7, runs from January 1, 2021 through December 31, 2023, providing annual salary increases of 2.5% in 2021, 2% in 2022, and 2% in 2023, effective January 1 of each year. Eligible employees received a one-time payment of 1.5% of base salary. A minimum amount of \$1,000 was set for the one-time payment. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$29.0 million.

8. The contract with the Service Employees International Union (SEIU), representing Units 8 and 10, runs from January 1, 2020 through December 31, 2022, providing salary increases of 2.5% in 2020, 2% in 2021, and

2% in 2022, effective January 1 of each year. Eligible employees received a one-time payment of 1.5% of base salary. A minimum amount of \$1,000 was set for the one-time payment. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$90 million.

9. The contract with the Massachusetts Organization of State Engineers and Scientists (MOSES), representing Unit 9, ran from July 1, 2017, through June 30, 2020. Subject to legislative approval, a new contract with MOSES will run from July 1, 2020 through June 30, 2023, providing annual salary increases of 2.5% in 2020, 2% in 2021, and 2% in 2022, effective July 1 of each year. Eligible employees will receive a one-time payment of 1.5% of base salary. A minimum amount of \$1,000 shall be set for the one-time payment. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract is \$15.7 million.

10. The contract with the International Association of Fire Fighters (IAFF), representing Unit 11, ran from January 1, 2018, through December 31, 2020, and provided annual increases of 1% (2% if fiscal 2018 revenues exceed \$27.072 billion) in 2018, 2% in 2019, and 2% in 2020, effective January 1 of each year. The total estimated incremental cost of the contract was \$0.3 million. This contract has expired and negotiations are ongoing.

The following table sets forth information regarding the 13 bargaining units that are within the responsibility of the Human Resources Division.

#### Human Resources Division Bargaining Units (1)

<u>Contract Unit</u>	<u>Bargaining Union</u>	<u>Type of Employee</u>	<u>FTEs</u>	<u>Contract Expiration Dates</u>
1, 3, 6	National Association of Government Employees	Clerical, Skilled Trades, Administrative Professionals	9,787	6/30/23
2	Alliance/American Federation of State, County & Municipal Employees and Service Employees International Union	Institutional services	7,600	6/30/23
4	Massachusetts Correction Officers Federated Union	Corrections	3,398	6/30/21 (3)
4A	New England Police Benevolent Association	Corrections	69	6/30/20 (3)
5	Coalition of Public Safety	Law enforcement	216	6/30/21 (2)
5A	State Police Association of Massachusetts	State Police	2,134	12/31/20 (2)
7	Massachusetts Nurses Association	Health professionals	1,650	12/31/23
8, 10	Alliance/Service Employees International Union	Social workers, Secondary Education	8,576	12/31/22)
9	Massachusetts Organization of State Engineers and Scientists	Engineers/scientists	1,951	6/30/20 (3)
11	International Association of Fire Fighters	Fire fighters	58	12/31/20 (2)
<b>Total</b>			<b>35,438</b>	

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

- (1) Numbers represent full-time equivalent filled positions (FTEs) in the standard workforce as of July 3, 2021, whose positions are established in accounts funded by all sources (the annual operating budget, capital projects funds, direct federal grants, and expendable trusts and other non-appropriated funds).
- (2) This contract has expired and negotiations are ongoing.
- (3) This contract has expired. A new contract has been ratified and funding for the new contract will be duly submitted to the Legislature for approval.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

## PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING

### Retirement Systems

Almost all non-federal public employees in the Commonwealth participate in defined-benefit pension plans administered pursuant to state law by 104 public retirement systems. The Commonwealth is responsible for the payment of pension benefits for Commonwealth employees (members of the state employees' retirement system) and for teachers of the cities, towns and regional school districts throughout the state (including members of the Massachusetts teachers' retirement system and teachers in the Boston public schools, who are members of the Boston Retirement System but whose pensions are also the responsibility of the Commonwealth). The Commonwealth is also responsible for cost-of-living adjustments (COLAs) granted by local systems from 1981 to 1996.

The members of the retirement system do not participate in the Social Security System. Employees of certain independent authorities and agencies, such as the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority, and of counties, cities and towns (other than teachers) are covered by 102 separate retirement systems and the Commonwealth is not responsible for making contributions towards the funding of these retirement systems. Pension benefits for state employees are administered by the State Retirement Board, and pension benefits for teachers are administered by the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement Board. Investment of the assets of the state employees' and Massachusetts teachers' retirement systems is managed by the Pension Reserves Investment Management (PRIM) Board. In the case of all other retirement systems, the retirement board for the respective system administers pension benefits and manages investment of assets. Retirement board members are required to complete 18 hours of training and to file annual statements of financial interest with the Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission (PERAC). Many such retirement boards invest their assets with the PRIM Board, and the PRIM Board may take over the assets of local retirement systems that are less than 65% funded and have failed to come within 2% of the PRIM Board's performance over the previous 10-year period. With very few exceptions, the members of these state and local retirement systems do not participate in the Social Security System.

The Massachusetts State Employees' Retirement System (MSERS) and the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement System (MTRS) are the two largest plans of the public contributory retirement systems operated in the Commonwealth. Membership in MSERS and MTRS as of January 1, 2021, the date of the most recent combined valuation, is as follows:

### Retirement Systems Membership

	<u>MSERS</u>	<u>MTRS</u>
<b>Retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits</b>	66,901	68,780
<b>Terminated employees entitled to benefits but not yet receiving them</b>	<u>4,570</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<b>Subtotal</b>	71,471	68,780
<b>Current Members</b>	<u>87,136</u>	<u>96,527</u>
<b>Total</b>	158,607	165,307

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission

The MSERS is a cost sharing, multiple-employer defined-benefit public employee retirement system. The MTRS is a defined-benefit public employee retirement system managed by the Commonwealth on behalf of municipal teachers and municipal teacher retirees. The Commonwealth is a non-employer contributor and is responsible for all contributions and future benefits of the MTRS. Members become vested after 10 years of creditable service. For members who joined the system prior to April 2, 2012 superannuation retirement allowance may be received upon the completion of 20 years of service or upon reaching the age of 55 with 10 years of service. Normal retirement for those employees who were system members before April 2, 2012 occurs at age 65; for certain

hazardous duty and public safety positions, normal retirement is at age 55. Most members who joined the system after April 1, 2012 cannot retire prior to age 60.

The Commonwealth's retirement systems' funding policies have been statutorily established. The Legislature has the authority to amend these policies. The annuity portion of the MSERS and the MTRS retirement allowance is funded by employees, who contribute a percentage of their regular compensation. Costs of administering the plan are funded out of plan assets. The policies provide for uniform benefit and contribution requirements for all contributory public employee retirement systems. These requirements generally provide for superannuation retirement allowance benefits up to a maximum of 80% of a member's highest three-year average annual rate of regular compensation. For employees hired after April 1, 2012, retirement allowances are calculated on the basis of the last five years or any five consecutive years, whichever is greater in terms of compensation. Benefit payments are based upon a member's age, length of creditable service and group creditable service, and group classification.

Boston teachers are not included in the membership data shown above for the MTRS. Legislation approved in May 2010 changed the methodology for the Commonwealth's funding of pension benefits paid to Boston teachers. Prior to this change, the Commonwealth reimbursed the City of Boston for pension benefits paid to Boston teachers as certified by the Boston Retirement System (BRS). Those costs were funded one fiscal year in arrears. The cost of pension benefits of the other participants of the BRS is the responsibility of the City of Boston. The BRS is a cost-sharing multiple-employer pension system that is not administered by the Commonwealth and is not part of the reporting entity of the Commonwealth for accounting purposes. The 2010 legislation clarified that the Commonwealth is responsible for all employer contributions and future benefit requirements for Boston teachers that are members of the BRS. The Commonwealth's actuarially determined contribution (or ADC, defined as a target or recommended contribution to a defined benefit pension plan for the reporting period, determined in conformity with Actuarial Standards of Practice) to the BRS for fiscal 2022 has been determined to be \$179.4 million.

Subject to legislative approval, annual increases in cost-of-living allowances are provided in an amount equal to the lesser of 3% or the previous year's percentage increase in the United States consumer price index on the first \$13,000 of benefits for members of the MSERS and MTRS. The Legislature approved the 3% cost-of-living adjustment for fiscal 2022 for eligible participants of the MSERS and MTRS. The Commonwealth pension funding schedule (discussed below) assumes that annual increases of 3% will be approved for its retirees.

The MSERS and the MTRS, in conjunction with the Commonwealth, have evaluated whether certain of the statutes or practices governing the systems may have been in conflict with the exclusive benefit rule of Section 401(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code or other federal tax law requirements relating to operation of tax-exempt pension plans. The activities reviewed include (i) the statutorily directed funding of the budget for PERAC solely from the investment income accounts of MSERS and MTRS, (ii) the statutorily directed contributions made from the MSERS account in the PRIT Fund to a separate optional retirement plan available to certain employees of the Commonwealth's higher education system, (iii) the statutorily mandated reimbursements paid by the MSERS to local retirement systems for local cost-of-living allowances for certain participants of those systems, (iv) the deposit of reimbursement revenues received from local retirement systems to the Commonwealth's General Fund rather than to the MTRS and MSERS accounts in the PRIT Fund, and (v) the deposit of federal grant fringe payments to the General Fund rather than to the MTRS and MSERS accounts in the PRIT Fund. The Commonwealth, PERAC, MSERS and the MTRS each engaged outside tax counsel to review these activities. On March 28, 2017, the Governor approved legislation to address prospectively certain aspects of the issues described above. Additional corrective legislation was approved as part of the Commonwealth's General Appropriations Act for fiscal 2018, approved on July 17, 2017. The Executive Office for Administration and Finance submitted to the Internal Revenue Service for its consideration a request for a closing agreement in which the Commonwealth describes the activities listed above, explains the corrective actions already taken by legislation, and requests an affirmation that these activities do not adversely affect the tax qualification of the MSERS and MTRS in light of the corrections already made. The Internal Revenue Service issued an initial request for additional information on April 28, 2020 and a further request for additional information on June 23, 2020. The Commonwealth, the MSERS and MTRS submitted responses to such requests on June 3, 2020 and July 31, 2020, respectively. After further discussions with the IRS, on August 20, 2020, the Commonwealth submitted to the IRS a proposal in connection with the withdrawal of its request for a closing agreement. Discussions with the IRS are ongoing.

## Employee Contributions

The MSERS and MTRS are partially funded by employee contributions of regular compensation. The following tables indicate current employee contribution rates (figures are approximate):

### Employee Contribution Rates

<b><u>MTRS (1)</u></b>			
<b><u>Hire Date</u></b>	<b><u>% of Compensation (1)</u></b>	<b><u>Active Members</u></b>	<b><u>% of Total Active</u></b>
Pre-1975	5%	36	0.0%
1975-1983	7	190	0.2
1984-June 30, 1996	8	4,343	4.5
July 1, 1996-Present	9	14,020	14.5
July 1, 2001-Present	11	<u>77,938</u>	<u>80.8</u>
<b>Totals</b>		<b><u>96,527</u></b>	<b><u>100.0%</u></b>

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission. Membership data from Teachers' Retirement System January 1, 2021 Actuarial Valuation.

- (1) Employees hired after January 1, 1979 (except those contributing 11%) contribute an additional 2% of any regular compensation in excess of \$30,000 annually. Legislation enacted in fiscal 2000 established an alternative superannuation retirement benefit program for teachers hired on or after July 1, 2001 (and others who opt in) with an 11% contribution requirement for a minimum of five years. The contribution rate for most employees hired after April 1, 2012 will be reduced to 8% after 30 years of creditable service.

<b><u>MSERS (1)</u></b>			
<b><u>Hire Date</u></b>	<b><u>% of Compensation (1)</u></b>	<b><u>Active Members</u></b>	<b><u>% of Total Active</u></b>
Pre-1975	5%	195	0.2%
1975-1983	7	1,635	1.9
1984-June 30, 1996	8	11,848	13.6
July 1, 1996-Present	9	72,264	82.9
State Police 1996-Present	12	<u>1,194</u>	<u>1.4</u>
<b>Totals</b>		<b><u>87,136</u></b>	<b><u>100.0%</u></b>

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission. Membership data from State Retirement Board January 1, 2021 Actuarial Valuation.

- (1) Employees hired after January 1, 1979 contribute an additional 2% of any regular compensation in excess of \$30,000 annually. The contribution rate for most employees hired after April 1, 2012 will be reduced to 6% after 30 years of creditable service.

## Funding Schedule

The retirement systems were originally established as “pay-as-you-go” systems, meaning that amounts were appropriated each year to pay current benefits, and no provision was made to fund currently the future liabilities already incurred. In fiscal 1988, the Commonwealth began to address the unfunded liabilities of the two state systems by making appropriations to pension reserves. Under current law such unfunded liability is required to be amortized to zero by June 30, 2040. The law also requires that the Secretary of Administration and Finance file a proposed funding schedule with the legislature every three years identifying the appropriations or transfers required to amortize the unfunded liability to zero, to meet the normal cost of all future benefits for which the Commonwealth is obligated and to meet any other component of the Commonwealth’s pension liability. Previously designated amounts can be adjusted based on a new funding schedule so long as the adjustments represent an increase in the scheduled amounts for those years. The law requires the funding schedule submitted by the Secretary to be based on actuarial valuation reports and requires the Secretary to provide the actuarial, economic and demographic assumptions upon which the reports are based. The funding schedule is filed with the House Committee on Ways and Means and is deemed approved if no action is taken by the committee within 45 days.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

The most recent funding schedule for payments into the Commonwealth's Pension Liability Fund was filed by the Secretary of Administration and Finance on January 15, 2021. The assumptions underlying the funding schedule include valuation of assets and liabilities as of January 1, 2020, an annual rate of return on assets of 7.25%, and appropriation increases of 9.63% per year through fiscal 2035 with a final amortization payment in fiscal 2036 (four years before the statutory requirement). The funding schedule also fully amortizes by fiscal 2027 the liabilities attributable to the employee retirement incentive program approved by the Governor on May 4, 2015.

**Current Funding Schedule for Pension Obligations (in thousands)**

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Payments</u>	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Payments</u>
2022	\$3,415,154	2030	\$7,125,997
2023	3,744,033	2031	7,812,230
2024	4,104,584	2032	8,564,548
2025	4,499,855	2033	9,389,314
2026	4,933,191	2034	10,293,505
2027	5,408,258	2035	11,284,770
2028	5,929,073	2036	12,364,051
2029	6,500,043	2037	1,554,984

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance

In addition to the funding schedule above, the fiscal 2022 budget includes a supplemental \$250 million transfer to the Pension Liability Fund.

**Actuarial Valuations**

Pursuant to Chapter 32 of the Massachusetts General Laws, an actuarial valuation of each retirement system is required to be conducted biennially. The most recent valuation report for the Commonwealth's total pension obligation, which is dated October 21, 2021, is available at: <https://www.mass.gov/doc/commonwealth-valuation-report-2021/download>. In this report, the unfunded actuarial accrued liability for the Commonwealth's total pension obligation as of January 1, 2021, based on the plan provisions in effect at the time and on member data and asset information as of December 31, 2020, was approximately \$45.575 billion, including approximately \$15.334 billion for MSERS, \$27.659 billion for MTRS, \$2.477 billion for Boston teachers that are members of the BRS, and \$105.0 million for cost-of-living increases reimbursable to local systems. This valuation estimates the total actuarial accrued liability as of January 1, 2021 to be approximately \$108.982 billion (comprising \$45.704 billion for MSERS, \$58.830 billion for MTRS, \$4.342 billion for Boston teachers and \$105.0 million for cost-of-living increases reimbursable to local systems). Total assets were valued on an actuarial basis at approximately \$63.407 billion based on a five-year average valuation method (comprising \$30.370 billion for MSERS, \$31.171 billion for MTRS and \$1.866 billion for Boston teachers), which equaled 93.1% of the December 31, 2020 total asset market value.

Differences each year between the actual experience of the plan and the experience projected by the actuarial assumptions are reflected by adjustments to the unfunded actuarial accrued liability. An experience difference which increases the unfunded actuarial accrued liability is an actuarial loss and one which decreases the unfunded actuarial accrued liability is an actuarial gain. Since the last valuation, there was an overall actuarial gain of \$3.22 billion, consisting of a non-investment related gain on actuarial liability of approximately \$924 million and a gain of approximately \$2.296 billion on the actuarial value of assets.

The January 1, 2021 valuation report used a 7.00% investment return assumption, reduced from the 7.25% assumption used in the January 1, 2019 valuation. The investment return assumption had previously decreased consistently from 8.25% as of January 1, 2012 to 7.25% as of January 1, 2019. The most recent change in the investment return assumption from 7.25% to 7.00% increased the total actuarial accrued liability by approximately \$2.85 billion.

For the January 1, 2015 valuation, a fully generational mortality assumption was adopted that reflected expected future mortality improvements (increasing life expectancy). This assumption was adopted based on a review of retiree mortality in 2012, 2013 and 2014. PERAC performed an updated analysis of retiree mortality in 2015 and 2017 and, based on this review, the generational mortality assumption was adjusted in the January 1, 2017

valuation. PERAC maintained this assumption in the January 1, 2018 valuation. There was a small adjustment for disability retirees of MSERS in the January 1, 2018 valuation. PERAC maintained these assumptions in the January 1, 2019 valuation. In 2020, PERAC performed an analysis of mortality for retirees of MSERS and MTRS. Based on this analysis, PERAC adopted the Pub-2010 Teachers mortality table (headcount weighted) for MTRS and made no changes to MSERS. The most recent change in the mortality assumption reduced the total actuarial accrued liability by approximately \$759 million.

PERAC issued detailed experience analyses in 2014 for MSERS and MTRS. These experience studies encompassed the years 2006-2011 and reviewed salary increases and rates of retirement, disability, turnover and mortality. As detailed above, PERAC performed an analysis of mortality for retirees of MSERS and MTRS in 2015 and 2017.

The Actuarial Cost Method which is used to determine pension liabilities in the Commonwealth's valuations is known as the Entry Age Normal Cost Method. Under this method, the Normal Cost for each active member on the valuation date is determined as the level percent of salary, which, if paid annually from the date the employee first became a retirement system member, would fully fund by retirement, death, disability or termination, the projected benefits which the member is expected to receive. The actuarial accrued liability for each member is determined as the present value as of the valuation date of all projected benefits which the member is expected to receive, minus the present value of future annual Normal Cost payments expected to be made to the fund. Since only active members have a Normal Cost, the actuarial accrued liability for inactive members, retirees and survivors is simply equal to the present value of all projected benefits. The unfunded actuarial accrued liability is the actuarial accrued liability less current assets.

The Normal Cost for a member will remain a level percent of salary for each year of membership, except for changes in provisions of the plan or the actuarial assumptions employed in projection of benefits and present value determinations. The Normal Cost for the entire system will also be changed by the addition of new members or the retirement, death, disability, or termination of members. The actuarial accrued liability for a member will increase each year to reflect the additional accrual of Normal Cost. It will also change if the plan provisions or actuarial assumptions change.

The actuarial value of assets is determined in accordance with the deferred recognition method, under which 20% of the gains or losses occurring in the prior year are recognized, 40% of those occurring two years prior are recognized, etc., so that 100% of gains and losses occurring five years ago are recognized. This has the effect of smoothing the short-term volatility of market values over a five-year period. The actuarial value of assets is adjusted, if necessary, in order to remain between 90% and 110% of market value. (In valuations prior to 1998, plan assets were determined at market value.) The actuarial value of assets as of January 1, 2021 was 93.1% of the market value. This figure was 102.8% as of January 1, 2019.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

The following table shows, with respect to the Commonwealth's aggregate pension obligations, a 10-year comparison of the actuarial value of assets to the market values, the ratio of the actuarial value to market value, and the funded ratio based on actuarial value compared to the funded ratio based on the market value of assets:

**Ten Year Comparison of Actuarial and Market Values of Pension Assets (in millions)**

<b>Valuation Date (Jan. 1)</b>	<b>Actuarial Value of Assets (1)</b>	<b>Market Value of Assets</b>	<b>% of Actuarial Value to Market Value</b>	<b>Funded Ratio (Actuarial Value)</b>	<b>Funded Ratio (Market Value)</b>
2021	\$63,407	\$68,090	93.1%	58.2%	62.5%
2019	56,661	55,100	102.8	56.3	54.7
2018	54,918	58,038	94.6	57.0	60.3
2017	51,952	51,107	101.7	56.7	55.8
2016	49,535	48,943	101.2	56.7	56.0
2015	48,106	50,290	95.7	59.0	61.7
2014	45,894	48,351	94.9	61.2	64.5
2013	43,517	43,760	99.4	60.6	60.9
2012	43,942	39,947	110.0	65.1	59.1
2011	45,631	41,482	110.0	71.1	64.6

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.  
 (1) Based on five-year average smoothing methodology.

The following tables show, for each of the MSERS and the MTRS and for Commonwealth obligations in the aggregate (including Boston teachers and cost-of-living allowances as well as MSERS and MTRS), the historical funded status for the most recent ten years (excluding fiscal 2020 as no valuation was completed), based on actuarial values and market values of assets:

**Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years - Actuarial Value**  
 (in thousands, except for percentages)

	<b>Actuarial Value of Plan Assets</b>	<b>Actuarial Accrued Liability</b>	<b>Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL)</b>	<b>Funded Ratio</b>	<b>Annual Covered Payroll</b>	<b>UAAL as % of Covered Payroll</b>
<b>MSERS</b>						
Actuarial Valuation as of Jan. 1						
<b>2021</b>	\$30,370,096	\$45,704,298	\$15,334,202	66.5%	\$6,544,575	234.3%
<b>2019</b>	27,136,639	42,595,224	15,458,585	63.7	6,354,473	243.3
<b>2018</b>	26,248,250	40,456,611	14,208,361	64.9	6,155,194	230.8
<b>2017</b>	24,773,042	38,316,719	13,543,677	64.7	5,927,012	228.6
<b>2016</b>	23,465,963	36,966,278	13,500,315	63.5	5,792,288	233.1
<b>2015</b>	22,720,160	33,679,150	10,958,990	67.5	5,591,911	196.0
<b>2014</b>	21,581,133	30,679,600	9,098,467	70.3	5,344,510	170.2
<b>2013</b>	20,317,389	29,385,442	9,068,053	69.1	5,183,195	175.0
<b>2012</b>	20,507,644	27,784,731	7,277,087	73.8	4,922,388	147.8
<b>2011</b>	21,244,900	26,242,776	4,997,876	81.0	4,808,250	103.9
<b>MTRS</b>						
Actuarial Valuation as of Jan. 1						
<b>2021</b>	\$31,170,723	\$58,829,999	\$27,659,276	53.0%	\$7,670,306	360.6%
<b>2019</b>	27,854,444	53,864,141	26,009,697	51.7	7,074,960	367.6
<b>2018</b>	27,057,700	51,653,285	24,595,585	52.4	6,829,012	360.2
<b>2017</b>	25,638,136	49,193,503	23,555,367	52.1	6,583,871	357.8
<b>2016</b>	24,593,787	46,562,807	21,969,020	52.8	6,388,732	343.9
<b>2015</b>	23,946,759	44,115,769	20,169,010	54.3	6,204,274	325.1
<b>2014</b>	22,940,196	40,741,695	17,801,499	56.3	5,962,650	298.6
<b>2013</b>	21,787,470	39,135,218	17,347,748	55.7	5,783,294	300.0
<b>2012</b>	22,141,475	36,483,027	14,341,552	60.7	5,655,353	253.6
<b>2011</b>	23,117,952	34,890,991	11,773,039	66.3	5,558,311	211.8

**Aggregate  
Commonwealth  
Pension  
Obligations (1)**  
Actuarial Valuation  
as of Jan. 1

<b>2021</b>	\$63,406,551	\$108,981,772	\$45,575,221	58.2%	\$14,851,350	306.9%
<b>2019</b>	56,661,376	100,650,744	43,989,368	56.3	13,994,455	314.3
<b>2018</b>	54,918,125	96,316,894	41,398,769	57.0	13,531,845	305.9
<b>2017</b>	51,952,206	91,573,998	39,621,792	56.7	13,059,709	303.4
<b>2016</b>	49,535,323	87,401,722	37,866,399	56.7	12,702,727	298.1
<b>2015</b>	48,105,862	81,535,003	33,429,141	59.0	12,302,162	271.7
<b>2014</b>	45,894,034	74,936,994	29,042,960	61.2	11,793,788	246.3
<b>2013</b>	43,517,498	71,865,832	28,348,334	60.6	11,408,407	248.5
<b>2012</b>	43,941,682	67,546,587	23,604,905	65.1	11,011,466	214.4
<b>2011</b>	45,630,507	64,219,135	18,588,628	71.1	10,811,975	171.9

---

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.

(1) Aggregate Commonwealth pension obligations include obligations with respect to MSERS, MTRS, Boston teachers, and local cost-of-living adjustments from 1981 to 1996.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

**Historical Pension Funding Progress for the Last Ten Fiscal Years - Market Value**  
(in thousands, except for percentages)

	<u>Market Value of Plan Assets</u>	<u>Actuarial Accrued Liability</u>	<u>Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL)</u>	<u>Funded Ratio</u>	<u>Annual Covered Payroll</u>	<u>UAAL as % of Covered Payroll</u>
<b>MSERS</b>						
Actuarial Valuation as of Jan. 1						
2021	\$32,611,969	\$45,704,298	\$13,092,329	71.4%	\$6,544,575	200.0%
2019	26,384,598	42,595,224	16,210,626	61.9	6,354,473	255.1
2018	27,735,916	40,456,611	12,720,695	68.6	6,155,194	206.7
2017	24,366,420	38,316,719	13,950,299	63.6	5,927,012	235.4
2016	23,176,451	36,966,278	13,789,827	62.7	5,792,288	238.1
2015	23,739,487	33,679,150	9,939,663	70.5	5,591,911	177.8
2014	22,721,053	30,679,600	7,958,547	74.1	5,344,510	148.9
2013	20,405,004	29,385,442	8,980,438	69.4	5,183,195	173.3
2012	18,643,313	27,784,731	9,141,418	67.1	4,922,388	185.7
2011	19,313,545	26,242,776	6,929,231	73.6	4,808,250	144.1
<b>MTRS</b>						
Actuarial Valuation as of Jan. 1						
2021	\$33,473,661	\$58,829,999	\$25,356,338	56.9%	\$7,670,306	330.6%
2019	27,090,335	53,864,141	26,773,806	50.3	7,074,960	378.4
2018	28,597,562	51,653,285	23,055,723	55.4	6,829,012	337.6
2017	25,225,451	49,193,503	23,968,052	51.3	6,583,871	364.0
2016	24,308,553	46,562,807	22,254,254	52.2	6,388,732	348.3
2015	25,046,692	44,115,769	19,069,077	56.8	6,204,274	307.4
2014	24,183,391	40,741,695	16,558,304	59.4	5,962,650	277.7
2013	21,934,211	39,135,218	17,201,007	56.0	5,783,294	297.4
2012	20,128,614	36,483,027	16,354,413	55.2	5,655,353	289.2
2011	21,016,320	34,890,991	13,874,671	60.2	5,558,311	249.6
<b>Aggregate Commonwealth Pension Obligations (1)</b>						
Actuarial Valuation as of Jan. 1						
2021	\$68,089,639	\$108,981,772	\$40,892,133	62.5%	\$14,851,350	275.3%
2019	55,099,732	100,650,744	\$45,551,012	54.7	13,994,455	325.5
2018	58,037,680	96,316,894	38,279,214	60.3	13,531,845	282.9
2017	51,107,139	91,573,998	40,466,859	55.8	13,059,709	309.9
2016	48,943,080	87,401,722	38,458,642	56.0	12,702,727	302.8
2015	50,289,777	81,535,003	31,245,226	61.7	12,302,162	254.0
2014	48,350,920	74,936,994	26,586,074	64.5	11,793,788	225.4
2013	43,760,381	71,865,832	28,105,451	60.9	11,408,407	246.4
2012	39,946,984	67,546,587	27,599,603	59.1	11,011,466	250.6
2011	41,482,279	64,219,135	22,736,856	64.6	10,811,975	210.3

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.

(1) Aggregate Commonwealth pension obligations include obligations with respect to MSERS, MTRS, Boston teachers, and local cost-of-living adjustments from 1981-1996.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

## Annual Required Contributions

The following table sets forth the annual required contribution (ARC) by the Commonwealth for each of the fiscal years indicated and the actual contributions made. For fiscal 2014 and prior valuations, the ARC was developed under Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 27 for accounting purposes. The ARC is no longer applicable with the implementation of GASB 67/68, as described below, but is shown for comparison. As noted above, the Commonwealth also develops a revised funding schedule by statute at least every three years, and the Commonwealth made the full contribution required, under the then-current funding schedule, for each year displayed in the table.

### Annual Required Contributions and Other Pension Contributions (in thousands, except for percentages)

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u> (3)	<u>2022</u>
Annual required contribution (ARC) (1)	\$3,292,000	\$3,500,000	\$3,800,000	\$4,125,000	\$4,230,000
Contributions made (2)	\$2,394,000	\$2,608,000	\$2,841,525	\$3,115,164	\$3,415,154
% of ARC funded for the fiscal year	73%	75%	75%	76%	80.7%

SOURCE: Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.

- (1) The ARC is developed assuming amortization of the unfunded actuarial liability on a 4% annual increasing basis through fiscal 2040. This is the minimum allowable funding schedule for local systems under state pension law.
- (2) The amounts shown for contributions include the costs associated with the 2015 ERIP.
- (3) Since a full actuarial valuation was not performed as of January 1, 2020, the ARC for 2021 was based on the estimated valuation results as of January 1, 2020. These valuation results reflect the investment return and mortality assumption changes discussed above.

Assumption changes made in the 2018 and 2019 valuations affected the percentage of the ARC funded in fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2020; if there had been no assumption changes in the 2019 valuation, the percentage of the ARC funded would have been 76%. Assumption changes made in the 2021 valuations affect the percentage of the ARC funded in fiscal 2022; if there had been no assumption changes in the 2021 valuation, the percentage of the ARC funded would have been 85%. This percentage is generally expected to increase each fiscal year until contributions exceeds the ARC, although changes to actuarial assumptions and actuarial gains or losses could affect such results.

The standards currently applicable to the accounting and financial reporting of the Commonwealth's pension obligations are GASB Statement No. 67 and GASB Statement No. 68. GASB Statement No. 67, *Financial Reporting for Pension Plans*, which was effective for the Commonwealth's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for fiscal 2014, establishes new standards for defined benefit pension plan accounting and reporting. GASB 67 also requires an analysis to determine the sensitivity of the net pension liability (NPL) to changes in the discount rate, if it were calculated one percentage point lower or higher. Such sensitivity analysis is in Note 9C to Basic Financial Statements to the ACFR for fiscal 2020. See Exhibit C – Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2020. GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*, which was effective for the Commonwealth's ACFR for fiscal 2015, requires changes to governments' reporting of and inclusion of pension assets and liabilities in their annual audited financial statements. GASB 68 requires governments to report in their statements of net position (or balance sheet) a net pension liability, defined as the difference between the total pension liability (the present value of projected benefit payments to employees based on their past service) and the assets (mostly investments reported at fair value) set aside in a trust and restricted to paying benefits to current employees, retirees, and their beneficiaries. GASB 68 requires recognition in the financial statements of pension expense. The rate used to discount projected benefit payments to their present value is based on a single rate that reflects (a) the long-term expected rate of return on plan investments as long as the plan net position is projected under specified conditions to be sufficient to pay pensions of current employees and retirees and the pension plan assets are expected to be invested using a strategy to achieve that return and (b) a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated municipal bonds to the extent that the conditions for use of the long-term expected rate of return are not met.

The tables that follow show certain pension-related information for both the MTRS and the MSERS as required by GASB 67 and GASB 68 and as shown in the Commonwealth's ACFR for fiscal 2020. The MTRS and MSERS tables subtitled "Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios" show the beginning and ending liabilities and assets for the MTRS and MSERS, as well as both systems' unfunded pension liability, or NPL, with the NPL being the amount that the Commonwealth records on its Statement of Net Position as its unfunded pension liability. The table also shows the components of the change in the NPL between the beginning (July 1) and end (June 30) for fiscal years 2016 through 2020.

The tables subtitled "Pension Expense" shows pension expenses that, under GASB 68, are recognized in the ACFR for fiscal 2020. Additional information regarding the inflows and outflows that under GASB 68 are recognized either in the ACFR for fiscal 2020 or are deferred and projected to be recognized in the ACFRs for future fiscal years can be found in Note 9C to Basic Financial Statements to the ACFR for fiscal 2020. See Exhibit C – Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2020.

The methodology required by GASB 68 to calculate the Commonwealth's NPL and other pension-related measures (as reflected in the tables below) is in several respects different from the methodology used by PERAC in calculating the Commonwealth's unfunded pension liability in its annual actuarial valuation. The most important difference between the two methodologies is that GASB 68 requires the value of pension plan assets be recorded at market value as of June 30 of each fiscal year, meaning that investment gains and losses are recognized immediately, while the actuarial value of assets used by PERAC in calculating the Commonwealth's unfunded liability is measured using a five-year smoothing methodology, meaning that investment gains and losses are amortized over five years. GASB 68 also requires governments to defer certain amounts to the extent that actual experience differs from the assumptions used to calculate pension liabilities, actual investment returns differ from projected earnings, or assumption changes result in changes in pension liabilities. Therefore, the NPL information set out in the tables below based on GASB 68 requirements is not strictly comparable to the unfunded liability and other pension-related information in PERAC's annual actuarial valuations.

Under GASB 68, in order to provide adequate time for pension plans to distribute pension-related information to pension plan participants (which include state authorities, local school collaboratives and municipal governments) for use in their annual audited financial statements, governments are permitted to use the prior year's NPL and other pension-related measures in the current year's audited financial statements. In conformance with GASB 68, the Commonwealth determined that for the ACFR for fiscal 2020 it would use the pension valuation information as of June 30, 2019. The Commonwealth will use the June 30, 2020 pension information in its ACFR for fiscal 2021.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

**GASB 67 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement System**  
**Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios**

Fiscal Years 2020 through 2016  
(in thousands, except for percentages)

	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>	<u>Fiscal 2016</u>
<b>Total pension liability (as of July 1)</b>	<b>\$54,751,000</b>	<b>\$52,503,000</b>	<b>\$50,024,000</b>	<b>\$47,300,000</b>	<b>\$45,918,711</b>
Service cost	1,019,331	949,262	901,234	891,760	843,800
Interest	3,927,724	3,762,191	3,633,027	3,505,761	3,402,525
Differences between expected and actual experience	495,599	50,910	92,317	47,046	(74,025)
Changes of assumptions (1), (2), (3), (4)	859,000	577,000	845,000	1,176,000	-
Benefit payments, including refunds of member contributions	<u>(3,189,813)</u>	<u>(3,092,363)</u>	<u>(2,992,578)</u>	<u>(2,896,567)</u>	<u>(2,791,011)</u>
Net change in total pension liability	<u>3,111,841</u>	<u>2,248,000</u>	<u>2,479,000</u>	<u>2,724,000</u>	<u>1,381,289</u>
<b>Total pension liability (as of June 30)</b>	<b><u>\$57,862,841</u></b>	<b><u>\$54,751,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$52,503,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$50,024,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$47,300,000</u></b>
<b>Plan fiduciary net position (as of July 1)</b>	<b>\$29,536,980</b>	<b>\$28,791,711</b>	<b>\$27,138,609</b>	<b>\$24,942,072</b>	<b>\$25,429,068</b>
Contributions:					
Non-employer - Commonwealth	1,553,433	1,443,710	1,314,783	1,235,515	1,124,583
Plan members	821,105	782,431	755,688	730,212	699,422
Other additions	<u>233,222</u>	<u>234,532</u>	<u>231,734</u>	<u>223,746</u>	<u>202,796</u>
Total contributions	2,607,760	2,460,673	2,302,205	2,189,473	2,026,801
Net investment income	581,648	1,584,770	2,542,576	3,100,352	441,363
Benefit payments, including refunds of plan member contributions	<u>(3,189,813)</u>	<u>(3,092,363)</u>	<u>(2,992,578)</u>	<u>(2,896,567)</u>	<u>(2,791,011)</u>
Administrative expense	<u>(22,391)</u>	<u>(18,324)</u>	<u>(19,528)</u>	<u>(24,053)</u>	<u>(24,220)</u>
Other changes	<u>(196,187)</u>	<u>(189,487)</u>	<u>(179,573)</u>	<u>(172,668)</u>	<u>(139,929)</u>
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	<u>(218,983)</u>	<u>745,269</u>	<u>1,653,102</u>	<u>2,196,537</u>	<u>(486,996)</u>
<b>Plan fiduciary net position (as of June 30)</b>	<b><u>\$29,317,997</u></b>	<b><u>\$29,536,980</u></b>	<b><u>\$28,791,711</u></b>	<b><u>\$27,138,609</u></b>	<b><u>\$24,942,072</u></b>
<b>Plan net pension liability/(asset) (as of June 30)</b>	<b><u>\$28,544,844</u></b>	<b><u>\$25,214,020</u></b>	<b><u>\$23,711,289</u></b>	<b><u>\$22,885,391</u></b>	<b><u>\$22,357,928</u></b>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	50.7%	53.9%	54.8%	54.3%	52.7%
Covered employee payroll (5), (6)	<u>\$7,074,960</u>	<u>\$7,074,960</u>	<u>\$6,829,012</u>	<u>\$6,583,871</u>	<u>\$6,388,732</u>
Net pension liability/(asset) as a percentage of covered employee payroll	403.5%	356.4%	347.2%	347.6%	350.0%

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

- (1) The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2017 were due to improved future mortality.
- (2) The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2018 were due to a decrease in the discount rate to 7.35% from 7.50%.
- (3) The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2019 were due to a decrease in the discount rate to 7.25% from 7.35%.
- (4) The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2020 were due to a decrease in the discount rate to 7.15% from 7.25% along with changes in the mortality tables.
- (5) Reflects compensation in the January 1 actuarial valuation for each fiscal year.
- (6) The covered payroll for fiscal 2020 reflects the compensation in the January 1, 2019 actuarial valuation.

**GASB 68 Information for the Massachusetts Teachers' Retirement System**  
**Pension Expense for Fiscal 2020 (1)**  
(in thousands)

Service cost	\$949,262
Interest	3,763,191
Employee contributions	(782,431)
Projected earnings on plan investments	(2,039,456)
Recognized portion of difference between expected and actual experience	43,805
Recognized portion of difference in projected and actual earnings on investments	212,716
Recognized portion of plan benefit changes	-
Recognized portion of assumption changes	937,271
Transfers and reimbursements from other systems	(73,491)
Member make up, redeposit and payments from rollovers	(14,357)
Other reimbursements	(3,538)
Administrative expense	18,324
Other changes (net)	<u>46,342</u>
<b>Pension expense</b>	<b><u>\$3,057,638</u></b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

- (1) In conformance with GASB 68, pension valuation information as of June 30, 2019 is used in the ACFR for fiscal 2020. Pension valuation information as of June 30, 2020 will be used in the ACFR for fiscal 2021.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

**GASB 67 Information for the State Employees' Retirement System  
Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios**

Fiscal Year 2020 through 2016  
(in thousands, except for percentages)

	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>	<u>Fiscal 2016</u>
<b>Total pension liability (as of July 1)</b>	<b>\$43,398,000</b>	<b>\$41,225,000</b>	<b>\$39,107,000</b>	<b>\$37,760,000</b>	<b>\$35,425,414</b>
Service cost	963,828	897,600	856,200	855,440	813,975
Interest	3,124,187	2,965,890	2,852,239	2,813,374	2,638,929
Changes in benefit terms (1)	-	-	-	10,000	400,000
Differences between expected and actual experience	336,183	303,066	102,008	(428,232)	589,009
Changes of assumptions (2), (3), (4), (5)	442,000	434,000	622,000	304,000	-
Benefit payments, including refunds of member contributions	<u>(2,539,198)</u>	<u>(2,427,556)</u>	<u>(2,314,447)</u>	<u>(2,207,582)</u>	<u>(2,107,327)</u>
Net change in total pension liability	<u>2,327,000</u>	<u>2,173,000</u>	<u>2,118,000</u>	<u>1,347,000</u>	<u>2,334,586</u>
<b>Total pension liability (as of June 30)</b>	<b><u>\$45,725,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$43,398,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$41,225,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$39,107,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$37,760,000</u></b>
<b>Plan fiduciary net position (as of July 1)</b>	<b>\$28,763,796</b>	<b>\$27,995,021</b>	<b>\$26,282,232</b>	<b>\$23,971,156</b>	<b>\$24,042,585</b>
Contributions:					
Employers – Commonwealth and MassDOT	1,003,828	919,545	840,990	716,266	660,818
Non-employer contributions – Commonwealth	38,381	37,359	35,184	28,455	21,830
Employers and non-employers – other	9,718	10,191	9,564	7,999	16,642
ERIP funding contribution - Commonwealth	28,724	28,724	28,724	29,093	29,093
Plan members	659,015	632,730	600,705	604,772	591,948
Other additions	<u>90,944</u>	<u>104,765</u>	<u>118,124</u>	<u>232,548</u>	<u>397,077</u>
Total contributions	<u>1,830,610</u>	<u>1,733,314</u>	<u>1,633,291</u>	<u>1,619,133</u>	<u>1,717,408</u>
Net investment income	567,319	1,543,398	2,460,748	2,987,632	422,938
Benefit payments, including refunds of plan member contributions	<u>(2,539,198)</u>	<u>(2,427,556)</u>	<u>(2,314,447)</u>	<u>(2,207,582)</u>	<u>(2,107,327)</u>
Administrative expense	<u>(18,089)</u>	<u>(15,853)</u>	<u>(16,369)</u>	<u>(30,030)</u>	<u>(20,624)</u>
Other changes	<u>(37,138)</u>	<u>(64,528)</u>	<u>(50,434)</u>	<u>(58,077)</u>	<u>(83,824)</u>
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	<u>(196,496)</u>	<u>768,775</u>	<u>1,712,789</u>	<u>2,311,076</u>	<u>(71,429)</u>
<b>Plan fiduciary net position (as of June 30)</b>	<b><u>\$28,567,300</u></b>	<b><u>\$28,763,796</u></b>	<b><u>\$27,995,021</u></b>	<b><u>\$26,282,232</u></b>	<b><u>\$23,971,156</u></b>
<b>Plan net pension liability/(asset) (as of June 30)</b>	<b><u>\$17,157,700</u></b>	<b><u>\$14,634,204</u></b>	<b><u>\$13,229,979</u></b>	<b><u>\$12,284,768</u></b>	<b><u>\$13,788,844</u></b>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	62.5%	66.3%	67.9%	67.2%	63.5%
Covered employee payroll (6), (7)	<u>\$6,354,473</u>	<u>\$6,354,473</u>	<u>\$6,155,194</u>	<u>\$5,927,012</u>	<u>\$5,792,288</u>
Net pension liability/(asset) as a percentage of covered employee payroll	270.0%	230.3%	214.9%	216.4%	238.1%

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

- (1) Fiscal 2016 change in benefit terms reflect costs related to Optional Retirement Plan members transferring to the State Employees' Retirement System pursuant to Chapter 176 of the Acts of 2011. Fiscal 2017 change in benefit terms reflect retirement incentive program for certain employees of the highway division of the Massachusetts Department of Transportation.
- (2) The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2017 were due to improved future mortality.
- (3) The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2018 were due to (i) a decrease in the discount rate to 7.35% from 7.50% in the January 1, 2018 actuarial valuation and (ii) a change in the mortality assumption for disabled members.
- (4) The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2019 were due to a decrease in the discount rate to 7.25% from 7.35%.
- (5) The changes in assumptions in fiscal 2020 were due to a decrease in the discount rate to 7.15% from 7.25%.
- (6) Reflects compensation in the January 1 actuarial valuation for each fiscal year.
- (7) The covered payroll for fiscal 2020 reflects the compensation in the January 1, 2019 actuarial valuation.

**GASB 68 Information for the State Employees' Retirement System**

**Pension Expense for Fiscal 2020 (1)**

(in thousands)

<b>Service cost</b>	\$897,600
Interest	2,965,890
Employee contributions	(632,730)
Projected earnings on plan investments	(1,983,854)
Recognized portion of difference between expected and actual experience	157,302
Recognized portion of difference in projected and actual earnings on investments	198,885
Recognized portion of assumption change	690,026
Change in benefit terms	-
Transfers and reimbursements from other systems	28,286
Member make up, redeposit and payments from rollovers	(56,056)
COLA reimbursements	(19,800)
Other reimbursements	(57,195)
Administrative expense	15,853
Other expenses that do not reduce the total pension liability	<u>64,527</u>
<b>Pension expense</b>	<b><u>\$2,268,734</u></b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

- (1) In conformance with GASB 68, pension valuation information as of June 30, 2019 is used in the ACFR for fiscal 2020. Pension valuation information as of June 30, 2020 will be used in the ACFR for fiscal 2021.

**Prospective Funded Status of the Pension System**

The following tables project the funded status of the MSERS', the MTRS', the Boston teachers', and the Commonwealth's aggregate pension liabilities through fiscal 2025. Actuarial results reflect assumptions outlined in the January 1, 2019 actuarial valuation report, except as noted below. The fiscal 2021 assets are as of December 31, 2020. The 2019 actuarial valuation reflects a 7.25% investment return assumption. As discussed under "Actuarial Valuations" above, while a 2020 actuarial valuation was not conducted, it would have used a 7.15% investment return assumption and the mortality assumption for MTRS would have been revised. The 2021 actuarial valuation used a 7.0% investment return assumption. All projections are estimates and will vary based on actual investment returns and plan experience. The projections shown in the table assume that all assumptions will be realized exactly. The actuarially determined contributions reflect the funding schedule filed by the Secretary of Administration and Finance on January 15, 2020. Under the funding schedule, appropriations increase by 9.63% per year until fiscal 2035, with an increase of 9.56% in fiscal 2036. The allocations to individual retirement systems for fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2021 reflect the amounts identified in memoranda dated May 9, 2019 and May 5, 2020 respectively from the Executive Director of PERAC to the Secretary of Administration and Finance. The allocations to individual retirement systems for fiscal 2022 and beyond are estimated. Actuarial figures other than the actuarially determined contribution reflect January 1 estimates of the fiscal year shown.

The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2020 was 94.9% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2021 was 93.1% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2022 is assumed to be 95.8% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2023 is assumed to be 96.8% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2024 is assumed to be 99.2% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets on January 1, 2025 is assumed to be 100.0% of the market value of assets. The actuarial value of assets is projected using the history of PRIT Fund cash flows to estimate future cash flows.

The actuarial liability is projected from January 1, 2019 to January 1, 2021 using standard methodology. Projections beyond January 1, 2021 reflect the same percentage increase. Past projections used slightly decreasing percentage increases to reflect the impact of pension reform legislation enacted in 2011, as well as employee contribution increases as a percentage of pay.

The projected actuarially determined contribution (ADC) for MSERS, MTRS and Boston teachers for fiscal 2023 and beyond are estimated. The actual fiscal 2021 ADC for MSERS, MTRS and Boston teachers were provided in a memorandum dated May 5, 2020 from the Executive Director of PERAC to the Secretary of Administration and Finance. The actual fiscal 2022 ADC for MSERS, MTRS and Boston teachers were provided in a memorandum dated May 13, 2021 from the Executive Director of PERAC to the Secretary of Administration and Finance.

For the purpose of calculating the actuarially determined contribution as a percentage of total budgeted operating funds expenditures, the Executive Office for Administration and Finance used the 4.5% compound annual growth rate of budgeted revenues from fiscal 2010 to fiscal 2020. This does not represent an official forecast of the growth in Total Budgeted Expenditures and Other Uses by the Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

**Prospective Funded Status of the Pension System** (in millions, except for percentages) (1)

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Actuarially Determined Contribution (ADC)</b>	<b>Actuarial Value of Assets</b>	<b>Actuarial Accrued Liability</b>	<b>Unfunded Actuarial Liability</b>	<b>Funded Ratio(2)</b>	<b>ADC as a % of Total Budgeted Operating Funds Expenditures</b>
<b><u>MSERS (3)</u></b>						
2020	\$1,084	\$28,335	\$44,661	\$16,326	63.4%	2.26%
2021	1,191	30,370	46,301	15,931	65.6	2.37
2022	1,306	32,559	48,153	15,594	67.6	2.49
2023	1,431	34,322	50,079	15,757	68.5	2.61
2024	1,569	36,733	52,082	15,349	70.5	2.74
2025	1,720	38,713	54,165	15,452	71.5	2.87
<b><u>MTRS (3)</u></b>						
2020	\$1,558	\$29,077	\$56,497	\$27,420	51.5%	3.25%
2021	1,717	31,171	58,372	27,201	53.4	3.42
2022	1,882	33,423	60,298	26,875	55.4	3.59
2023	2,064	35,238	62,288	27,050	56.6	3.77
2024	2,262	37,718	64,344	26,626	58.6	3.95
2025	2,480	39,756	66,467	26,711	59.8	4.14
<b><u>Boston Teachers (3)</u></b>						
2020	\$157	\$1,744	\$4,241	\$2,497	41.1%	0.33%
2021	163	1,866	4,359	2,493	42.8	0.32
2022	179	2,018	4,490	2,472	44.9	0.34
2023	196	2,144	4,624	2,480	46.4	0.36
2024	215	2,313	4,763	2,450	48.6	0.38
2025	235	2,457	4,906	2,449	50.1	0.39
<b><u>Aggregate Commonwealth Pension Obligations (4)</u></b>						
2020	\$2,842	\$59,156	\$105,521	\$46,365	56.1%	5.92%
2021	3,115	63,407	109,142	45,735	58.1	6.21
2022	3,415	68,000	113,041	45,041	60.2	6.51
2023	3,744	71,704	117,083	45,379	61.2	6.83
2024	4,105	76,765	121,272	44,507	63.3	7.17
2025	4,500	80,925	125,614	44,689	64.4	7.52

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance and Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.

- (1) Actuarial results reflect figures and assumption outlined in the January 1, 2019 Commonwealth Actuarial Valuation Report, with revisions to the investment return and mortality assumptions as noted above. Fiscal 2021 assets are as of December 31, 2020.
- (2) The Funded Ratio is equal to the Actuarial Value of Assets divided by the Actuarial Accrued Liability.
- (3) Fiscal 2022 and beyond are estimates.
- (4) Aggregate Commonwealth pension obligations include obligations with respect to MSERS, MTRS, Boston teachers, and local cost-of-living adjustments.

## PRIT Fund Investments

The mission of the PRIM Board is to manage the PRIT Fund so as to ensure that pension assets are well invested so that current and future benefit obligations are adequately funded in a cost-effective manner. The PRIM Board therefore seeks to maximize the total return on investment, within acceptable levels of risk and cost for an approximately 60% funded public pension fund. Under current law and projections, by the year 2040 the PRIT Fund is expected to have grown, through annual payments in accordance with a legislatively approved funding schedule and through the total investment return of the fund, to an amount sufficient to meet the then existing pension obligations of the Commonwealth.

The PRIM Board recognizes that over the long-term, asset allocation is the single greatest contributor of return and risk to the PRIT Fund. The asset allocation plan adopted by the Board embodies its decisions about what proportions of the PRIT Fund are to be invested in global equity and fixed income securities, alternative investments such as real estate, private equity and portfolio completion strategies, and, where appropriate, the various sub-asset classes of each category. At reasonable intervals of not more than three to five years, the Board conducts a comprehensive review of its asset allocation plan and its underlying assumptions, including the Commonwealth's current and projected pension assets and liabilities, long-term capital markets rate of return assumptions, and the Board's risk tolerances. The comprehensive review identifies a reasonable time horizon and investment strategy for matching assets and liabilities, a fund-level total return target, and an optimal allocation among available asset classes and sub-asset classes. The Board examines the asset allocation plan annually and adjusts the plan as may be appropriate given the PRIT Fund's long-term nature and objectives. The target rate of return is 7.0%, which matches the investment return assumption adopted by PERAC on March 10, 2021. The PRIM Board does not determine this target rate of return, but this target rate of return is a key input into the PRIM Board's asset allocation decisions.

The actual asset allocation mix invariably deviates from the PRIT Fund's allocation targets due to market movement, cash flows, and manager performance. Material deviations from the asset allocation targets can alter the expected return and risk of the PRIT Fund. The following table sets forth the actual PRIT Fund asset allocation for each of the most recent five fiscal years, as well as the current target ranges. The actual allocation figures are as of June 30 for each of the years indicated. The target ranges are those contained in the asset allocation plan, which was most recently approved on February 24, 2021.

### PRIT Fund Asset Allocation

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>Target Ranges</u>
Global Equity	45.7%	41.9%	43.2%	42.0%	42.7%	34.0 – 44.0%
Core Fixed Income	12.0	12.8	13.6	15.7	15.3	12.0 – 18.0
Value-Added Fixed Income	8.1	8.0	7.9	7.5	6.9	5.0 – 11.0
Private Equity	10.6	10.8	11.3	11.4	14.5	11.0 – 17.0
Real Estate	9.1	9.0	9.4	9.2	8.3	7.0 – 13.0
Timber/Natural Resources	3.7	3.4	3.9	3.7	3.0	1.0 – 7.0
Portfolio Completion Strategies	9.5	13.4	10.0	9.7	8.3	7.0 – 13.0

SOURCE: Pension Reserves Investment Management Board.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

The following table sets forth the actual investment rates of return for the assets in the PRIT Fund for the last 10 fiscal years:

**PRIT Fund Rates of Return (Gross of Fees)**

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Rate of Return</u>	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Rate of Return</u>
2021	29.91%	2016	2.29%
2020	2.38	2015	3.86
2019	6.12	2014	17.53
2018	9.97	2013	12.69
2017	13.20	2012	(0.08)
	<b>3yr annualized</b>		12.17%
	<b>5yr annualized</b>		11.93%
	<b>10yr annualized</b>		9.47%

SOURCE: Pension Reserves Investment Management Board.

**Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB)**

In addition to providing pension benefits, the Commonwealth is statutorily required to provide certain health care and life insurance benefits (“other post-employment benefits” or “OPEB”) for retired employees of the Commonwealth, as well as retired employees of housing authorities, redevelopment authorities and certain other governmental agencies (offline agencies). Substantially all of the Commonwealth’s employees may become eligible for these benefits if they reach retirement age and eligibility while working for the Commonwealth. Eligible retirees are required to contribute a specified percentage of the health care/benefit costs. The Commonwealth is reimbursed for the cost of benefits to retirees of the eligible authorities and non-state agencies. (Although, as noted above, the Commonwealth is required to pay pensions to retired municipal teachers, the Commonwealth has no OPEB obligations with respect to retired municipal teachers.)

The GIC manages the Commonwealth’s OPEB for all state and certain agency employees and retirees. The GIC has representation on the Board of Trustees of the State Retiree Benefits Trust (SRBT). The SRBT is set up to pay for former state employees’ OPEB benefits and to invest state and certain municipalities funds that have been set aside to pay for OPEB benefits and the cost to administer those funds and can only be dissolved when all such health care and other non-pension benefits, current and future, have been paid or defeased.

The Commonwealth also oversees the management and administration of the Massachusetts Turnpike Authority Retiree Benefits Trust, which is restricted for OPEB benefits of the retirees of the former Massachusetts Turnpike Authority.

Employer and employee contribution rates are set by statute. The Commonwealth recognizes its share of the costs on an actuarial basis. As of June 30, 2020, Commonwealth participants contributed 10% to 25% of premium costs, depending on the date of hire and whether the participant is active, retiree or survivor status. See “COMMONWEALTH EXPENDITURES – Employee Benefits; *Group Insurance*.” According to the most recent actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2020, the GIC had 133,322 state enrollees as of January 1, 2020. As of that date, the Commonwealth was responsible for the OPEB liability of 129,046 of those enrollees.

In June 2015, the GASB issued two new standards that change the accounting and financial reporting for the Commonwealth’s OPEB obligations, GASB Statement No. 74, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans*, which was effective for fiscal 2017 and GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*, which was effective for fiscal 2018. Under GASB 74, OPEB plans are required to discount retiree health care liabilities, based on a blend of 30-year municipal bond rates and the expected return for assets in the trust, “blended,” or weighted, by the funding level of the OPEB trust relative to OPEB liabilities. In fiscal 2019, the rate of return for assets in the OPEB trust was assumed to be 7.25%, consistent with the rate used for the Commonwealth’s pension trust, while the relevant municipal bond rate

was 3.51%, resulting in a 3.69% blended discount rate, weighted towards the lower municipal bond rate due to the relatively low funding level of the OPEB trust in relation to the Commonwealth's OPEB liability. GASB 75 requires governments to report in their statements of net position (or balance sheet) a net OPEB liability, defined as the difference between the total OPEB liability (the present value of projected benefit payments to retirees for certain health care benefits based on past service) and the assets (mostly investments reported at fair value) set aside in a trust and restricted to paying benefits to retirees or their beneficiaries. The new standard also requires recognition in the statement of activities of net OPEB expense. The rate used to discount projected benefit payments to their present value is based on a single rate that reflects (a) the long-term expected rate of return on plan investments as long as the plan net position is projected under specified conditions to be sufficient to make projected benefit payments and the OPEB plan assets are expected to be invested using a strategy to achieve that return and (b) a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated general obligation municipal bonds to the extent that the conditions for use of the long-term expected rate of return are not met. This statement is similar to the requirements of GASB 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*, which was first implemented in the ACFR for fiscal 2015.

The GASB 74 actuarial valuation for fiscal year ended June 30, 2020, which was issued on March 12, 2021, as revised on April 14, 2021 is available at: <https://www.macomptroller.org/commonwealth-actuarial-valuations>. According to the report, the Commonwealth's unfunded OPEB liability, assuming no pre-funding and using a discount rate of 2.28%, was approximately \$20.691 billion as of June 30, 2020.

The independent actuarial report covers only the Commonwealth's OPEB obligations for Commonwealth employees and their survivors. Municipalities and authorities of the Commonwealth, even if their health care coverage is administered by the Group Insurance Commission, perform their own valuations, as the Commonwealth acts only as an agent for the entities that participate in the GIC with respect to providing OPEB health insurance benefits and does not assume the risk or financial burden of their health care costs.

The State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund was created to consolidate the state's retiree funding efforts and better project future liabilities, and beginning in fiscal 2008, expenses for current state retirees' healthcare were paid from the fund. Also in fiscal 2008, the fund benefited from a one-time transfer of approximately \$329 million from the Health Care Security Trust. The fiscal 2012 budget included a requirement that, beginning in fiscal 2013, 10% of the annual tobacco settlement payments be transferred to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund, with the amount deposited to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund to increase by 10% increments annually thereafter until 100% of all payments would be transferred to that Fund, subject to such requirement being subsequently modified or waived by the Legislature. In fiscal 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020 and 2021, the required transfer was modified to 30%, 10%, 30%, 10% and 10%, respectively, of annual tobacco settlement payments. The fiscal 2022 budget provides for the continued transfer of 10% of annual tobacco settlement payments. Commencing with fiscal 2014, the budget also included a provision that funded a portion of the scheduled transfer to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund from certain unspent appropriations, to the extent that they were available, with any balance to be made up through a transfer of tobacco settlement payments. State finance law also provides for annual deposits into the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund in the amount of 5% of any capital gains tax revenues transferred to the Stabilization Fund in excess of the statutory capital gains threshold; however, legislation in fiscal 2020 suspended this requirement and all capital gains tax revenue was retained in the General Fund.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

The following table shows transfers to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund since fiscal 2013.

**State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund  
(in millions)**

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Unexpended Appropriations</u>	<u>Tobacco Settlement Proceeds</u>	<u>Capital Gains Tax Revenue</u>
<b>2013</b>	-	\$23.5	\$23.1
<b>2014</b>	\$56.4	15.0	2.3
<b>2015<sup>(1)</sup></b>	44.0	29.7	-
<b>2016<sup>(2)(4)</sup></b>	77.3	-	-
<b>2017<sup>(3)</sup></b>	25.4	-	-
<b>2018</b>	53.1	19.8	26.0
<b>2019</b>	38.9	32.1	42.4
<b>2020<sup>(4)</sup></b>	23.0	-	-
<b>2021<sup>(5)</sup></b>	24.6	-	61.0

Source: Office of the Comptroller

- (1) Requirement to deposit 5% of capital gains tax revenues was suspended by Legislature for fiscal 2015.
- (2) The fiscal 2016 budget also included a provision that any shortfall in the scheduled amount be paid from a transfer of fiscal 2016 tax revenues exceeding \$100 million generated by a tax amnesty program that was also authorized in the fiscal 2016 budget, prior to transferring tobacco settlement proceeds.
- (3) Capital gains tax revenues did not exceed statutory capital gains threshold in fiscal 2017, therefore no deposit was made.
- (4) In fiscal years 2016 and 2020, the Commonwealth temporarily suspended the requirement to transfer 5% of capital gains tax collections above the threshold.
- (5) Unaudited.

The plan net position as of June 30, 2020 was approximately \$1.414 billion.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

**State Retiree Benefits Trust**  
(in thousands, except for percentages)

<u>Actuarial Valuation as of June 30 (1):</u>	<u>Plan Net Position</u>	<u>Total OPEB Liability</u>	<u>Net (Unfunded) OPEB Liability</u>	<u>Funded Ratio</u>	<u>Covered Payroll</u>	<u>Net OPEB liability as % of Covered Payroll</u>
<b>2020</b>	\$1,414,312	\$22,105,511	\$20,691,199	6.4%	\$6,608,652	313.1%
<b>2019 (3)</b>	1,368,548	19,662,106	18,293,558	7.0	6,354,473	287.9
<b>2018 (3)</b>	1,187,569	19,761,333	18,573,764	6.0	6,155,914	301.7
<b>2017</b>	996,407	18,480,936	17,484,529	5.4	5,927,012	295.0

<u>Actuarial Valuation as of January 1 (2):</u>	<u>Actuarial Value of Plan Assets</u>	<u>Actuarial Liability</u>	<u>Accrued Unfunded Liability (UAAL)</u>	<u>Actuarial Ratio Covered</u>	<u>Funded Payroll</u>	<u>Annual Covered Payroll as % of UAAL</u>
<b>2017</b>	\$817,400	\$20,263,500	\$19,446,100	4.0%	\$5,927,012	328.1%
<b>2016</b>	760,400	17,082,900	16,322,500	4.5	5,792,288	281.8
<b>2015</b>	610,000	16,502,800	15,892,800	3.7	5,591,911	284.2
<b>2014</b>	511,200	15,670,200	15,159,000	3.3	5,344,500	283.6
<b>2013</b>	406,700	15,784,100	15,377,400	2.6	5,183,195	296.7
<b>2012</b>	360,500	16,559,400	16,298,900	2.2	4,922,388	331.1
<b>2011</b>	350,500	16,568,600	16,218,100	2.1	4,808,250	337.3
<b>2010</b>	309,800	15,166,300	14,856,500	2.0	4,711,563	315.3
<b>2009</b>	273,500	15,305,100	15,031,600	1.8	4,712,655	319.0
<b>2008</b>	-	9,812,000	9,812,000	0.0	4,574,233	214.5

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

- (1) Amounts are as of June 30 and prepared in accordance with GASB Statement No. 74, effective as of fiscal 2017.
- (2) Amounts are as of January 1 and prepared in accordance with GASB Statement No. 43, which was replaced by GASB Statement No. 74.
- (3) Certain amounts were restated due to errors in calculations during subsequent audit procedures as more fully described below.

The following table shows the beginning and ending liabilities and assets for the State Retirees' Benefits Trust, as well as the unfunded OPEB liability, or net OPEB liability (NOL), with the NOL being the amount that the Commonwealth records on its Statement of Net Position as its unfunded OPEB liability, as required by GASB Statements No. 74 and No. 75, and as shown in the ACFR for each fiscal year. The table also shows the components of the change in the NOL between the beginning (July 1) and end (June 30) for fiscal years 2017 to 2020.

During the audit of the GASB 75 report as of the June 30, 2019 measurement date (which is reported in the ACFR for fiscal 2020), the Commonwealth's independent auditors, currently KPMG, noted errors in the total OPEB liability and the net OPEB liability as calculated by a third party actuarial firm. These errors included incorrect total and net OPEB liabilities dating back to the June 30, 2018 measurement date. The information in the following GASB 74 and 75 tables have been changed to reflect the restated amounts. These restated amounts are reported in the ACFR for fiscal 2020.

**GASB 74 Information for the State Retirees' Benefit Trust**  
**Schedule of Changes in Net OPEB Liability and Related Ratios**

Fiscal Years 2020 through 2017  
(in thousands, except for percentages)

	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019 (5)</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018 (5)</u>	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>
Total OPEB liability (as of July 1)	<b>\$19,662,106</b>	<b>\$19,761,333</b>	<b>\$18,480,936</b>	<b>\$19,821,600</b>
Service cost	785,689	806,023	792,135	950,800
Interest	732,808	796,880	691,630	591,900
Differences between expected and actual experience	(600,057)	715,192	218,891	(48,600)
Changes of assumptions (1), (2), (3), (4)	2,050,139	(1,935,139)	21,504	(2,393,700)
Benefit payments, including refunds of member contributions	<u>(525,174)</u>	<u>(482,183)</u>	<u>(443,763)</u>	<u>(441,064)</u>
Net change in total OPEB liability	<u>2,443,405</u>	<u>(99,227)</u>	<u>1,280,397</u>	<u>(1,340,664)</u>
Total OPEB liability, June 30	<b><u>\$22,105,511</u></b>	<b><u>\$19,662,106</u></b>	<b><u>\$19,761,333</u></b>	<b><u>\$18,480,936</u></b>
Plan fiduciary net position, July 1	<b>\$1,368,548</b>	<b>\$1,187,569</b>	<b>\$996,407</b>	<b>\$866,043</b>
Contributions:				
Employer	547,611	594,916	542,896	465,449
Other additions	<u>122</u>	<u>188</u>	<u>133</u>	<u>784</u>
Total contributions	<u>547,733</u>	<u>595,104</u>	<u>543,029</u>	<u>466,233</u>
Net investment income	<u>23,380</u>	<u>68,229</u>	<u>93,308</u>	<u>105,822</u>
Benefit payments, including refunds of plan member contributions	(525,174)	(482,183)	(443,763)	(441,064)
Administrative expense	(175)	(171)	(150)	(127)
Other changes	=	=	<u>(1,262)</u>	<u>(500)</u>
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	<u>45,764</u>	<u>180,979</u>	<u>191,162</u>	<u>130,364</u>
Plan fiduciary net position, June 30	<b><u>\$1,414,312</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,368,648</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,187,569</u></b>	<b><u>\$996,407</u></b>
Plan net OPEB liability - June 30	<b><u>\$20,691,199</u></b>	<b><u>\$18,293,458</u></b>	<b><u>\$18,573,764</u></b>	<b><u>\$17,484,529</u></b>
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability	6.4%	7.0%	6.0%	5.4%
Covered payroll (as of actuarial valuation date)	<u>\$6,608,652</u>	<u>\$6,354,473</u>	<u>\$6,155,194</u>	<u>\$5,927,012</u>
Net OPEB liability as a percentage of covered employee payroll	313.1%	287.9%	301.7%	295.0%

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

- (1) The change in assumptions in fiscal 2017 was due to an increase in the investment rate of return (discount rate) from 2.80% to 3.63%.
- (2) The change in assumptions in fiscal 2018 was due to (i) a change in base OPEB rates for medical services and prescriptions, (ii) a decrease in the healthcare trend rate from 8.5% to 8.0%, (iii) a change in mortality for disabled members and (iv) an increase of the discount rate from 3.63% to 3.95%.
- (3) The change in assumptions in fiscal 2019 was due to (1) a change in base OPEB rates for medical services and prescriptions, (ii) a decrease in the healthcare trend rate from 8.0% to 7.5%, (iii) a change in medical plan election rates, (iv) a change in future retirees' plan participation rates and (v) a decrease in the discount rate from 3.95% to 3.69%.
- (4) The change in assumptions in fiscal 2020 was due to (1) removal of the excise tax, (ii) an update of the medical trend rate based on the SOA-Getzen trend rate model version 2020\_b, (iii) change in the salary scale to be consistent with that of SERS, (iv) a change in future retirees' plan participation rates, (v) a change in medical plan election rates and (vi) a decrease in the discount rate from 3.63% to 2.28%.
- (5) Certain amounts were restated due to errors in calculations during subsequent audit procedures as more fully described in the preceding paragraph.

The following tables show OPEB expenses that are recognized in the ACFR for fiscal 2020 pursuant to GASB 75, as well as the inflows and outflows that under GASB 75 are recognized either in the ACFR for fiscal 2020 or are deferred and projected to be recognized in the ACFR for future fiscal years. Under GASB 75, in order to provide adequate time for OPEB plans to distribute OPEB-related information to plan participants (which include state authorities) for use in their annual audited financial statements, governments are permitted to use the prior year's NOL and other OPEB-related measures in the audited financial statements for the current year. In conformance with GASB 75, OPEB valuation information as of June 30, 2019 is used in the ACFR for fiscal 2020. During the audit of the GASB 75 report as of the June 30, 2019 measurement date (which will be reported in the ACFR for fiscal 2020), the Commonwealth's independent auditors, currently KPMG, noted errors in the total OPEB liability and the net OPEB liability as calculated by a third party actuarial firm. These errors included incorrect total and net OPEB liabilities dating back to the June 30, 2018 measurement date. The information in the following GASB 74 and 75 tables have been changed to reflect the restated amounts. These restated amounts have been reported in the ACFR for fiscal 2020. OPEB valuation information as of June 30, 2020 will be used in the ACFR for fiscal 2021. Additional information regarding the inflows and outflows that under GASB 75 are recognized either in the ACFR for fiscal 2020 or are deferred and projected to be recognized in the ACFRs for future fiscal years is in Note 10D to Basic Financial Statements to the ACFR for fiscal 2020. See Exhibit C –Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for the year ended June 30, 2020.

**GASB 75 Information for the State Retirees' Benefit Trust**  
**Schedule of Changes in Net OPEB Liability and Related Ratios**  
(in thousands)

**OPEB Expense for Fiscal 2020 (1)**

Service cost	\$806,023
Interest on the total OPEB liability	796,880
Projected earnings on plan investments	(90,114)
Recognized portion of difference between expected and actual experience	154,224
Recognized portion of difference in projected and actual earnings on investments	(6,930)
Recognized portion of assumption change	(747,434)
Administrative expense	171
Other changes, net	<u>(188)</u>
 <b>OPEB Expense</b>	 <b><u>\$912,632</u></b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller

(1) In conformance with GASB 75, OPEB valuation information as of June 30, 2019 is used in the ACFR for fiscal 2020. OPEB valuation information as of June 30, 2020 will be used in the ACFR for fiscal 2021.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

## COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN

The Executive Office for Administration and Finance annually updates its five-year capital investment plan on a rolling basis. The five-year plan coordinates capital expenditures by state agencies and authorities that are funded primarily by Commonwealth debt and federal reimbursements.

The Executive Office for Administration and Finance also sets an annual administrative limit on the amount of bond-funded capital expenditures. The purpose of the administrative limit, known as the “bond cap,” is to keep Commonwealth debt within affordable levels. In June 2021, the Governor announced the five-year capital investment plan for fiscal years 2022 through 2026, with an administrative bond cap of \$2.655 billion for fiscal 2022. This represents a 4.9% increase over the administrative bond cap recommendation in fiscal 2021.

Actual capital spending is subject to variance from budget due to the nature of capital projects and the programs comprising the plan. In addition, the debt affordability analysis and the assumptions and methodology that inform the analysis are subject to periodic review and are updated annually. These and other factors are expected to affect the later years of the current five-year plan.

### Fiscal 2022 Capital Budget

The following table shows the allocation of administrative bond cap spending by agency and the allocation of total capital spending from all sources of funding for fiscal 2022.

<b>Fiscal 2022 Capital Budget (in millions)</b>					
<u>Agency</u>	<u>Bond Cap</u>	<u>Project- Financed</u>	<u>Federal Funds</u>	<u>Other Funds</u>	<u>Total</u>
Administration and Finance	\$76.3	\$5.0	-	\$31.1	\$112.4
Capital Asset Management	558.2	6.3	\$39.9	97.3	701.7
Education	19.0	-	-	16.8	35.8
Energy and Environmental Affairs	308.9	-	41.3	33.8	384.0
Housing and Community Development	255.6	-	-	-	255.6
Housing and Economic Development	208.6	-	0.3	34.5	243.3
Technology Services and Security	161.5	20.9	98.2	-	280.6
Public Safety	26.9	7.7	0.8	-	35.3
MassDOT	<u>1,040.1</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,024.9</u>	<u>856.6</u>	<u>2,921.6</u>
<b>Total (1)</b>	<b>\$2,655.0</b>	<b>\$39.9</b>	<b>\$1,205.3</b>	<b>\$1,070.0</b>	<b>\$4,970.2</b>

SOURCE: Executive Office for Administration and Finance as of June 14, 2021.

(1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

### Climate Change Risk Mitigation

The State Hazard Mitigation and Climate Adaptation Plan resulting from Executive Order No. 569: Establishing an Integrated Climate Change Strategy for the Commonwealth (Executive Order), issued by Governor Baker on September 16, 2016, provided a basis for the Commonwealth’s efforts to prioritize climate adaptation capital projects included in the fiscal 2021 capital budget. The Executive Order directs the Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs and the Executive Office of Public Safety and Security to publish a statewide climate adaptation plan that includes strategies designed to enhance climate adaptation, build resilience and mitigate climate change, and which incorporates information from vulnerability assessments undertaken by the Executive Offices and their agencies for critical assets and programs and by the cities and towns in the Commonwealth.

Pursuant to the Executive Order, the Commonwealth established the Municipal Vulnerability Preparedness (MVP) grant program in 2017 to provide support for cities and towns in Massachusetts to begin the process of planning and adapting for resiliency. Under the MVP planning program, the Commonwealth awards funding to communities to complete vulnerability assessments and develop resiliency project implementation plans. Communities that complete the MVP planning program become designated as an MVP community and are eligible for follow-up MVP Action grant funding to implement the actions identified in their resiliency plans.

In fulfillment of the Executive Order, the Commonwealth adopted the State Hazard Mitigation and Climate Adaptation Plan on September 17, 2018. The plan integrates climate change impacts and adaptation strategies with hazard mitigation planning. The plan also complies with current federal requirements for state hazard mitigation plans and maintains the Commonwealth's eligibility for federal disaster recovery and hazard mitigation funding under the Stafford Act.

### Sources of Capital Investment

The different sources of funding for the capital program, as reflected in the Fiscal 2022 Capital Budget table, include:

Administrative Bond Cap:	Commonwealth general obligation borrowing to support the regular capital program. The administrative bond cap is reviewed and subject to revision annually.
Project Financed:	General obligation bonds, the debt service for which is supported by savings or revenue related to the project; for example, energy efficiency improvements to Commonwealth facilities, the capital costs for which are expected to be reimbursed through operating savings as a result of reduced energy consumption.
Federal Funds:	Federal reimbursements for capital expenditures.
Other Funds:	<p><i>Accelerated Bridge Program (ABP)</i> – Commonwealth special obligation bonds secured by revenues credited to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (CTF) or federal grant anticipation notes secured by federal highway reimbursements issued to fund capital improvements to structurally deficient bridges through the ABP.</p> <p><i>Rail Enhancement Program (REP)</i> – Commonwealth special obligation bonds to be secured by revenues credited to the CTF to finance certain transit infrastructure projects through the REP, previously referred to as Special Obligation Transit Bonds.</p> <p><i>Pay-As-You-Go</i> – Funding from current revenue for capital projects, including toll revenue.</p> <p><i>Third Party Contributions</i> – Made by third parties to capital projects being carried out by the Commonwealth, including the I-Cubed program, contributions from campuses for higher education projects, matching funds from cities and towns, and capital projects funded by assessments.</p> <p><i>Next Generation Bridge GANs</i> – Borrowing backed by federal highway grant anticipation notes (GANs) to support the MassDOT Highway Division's bridge program.</p>

## Historical Capital Investment

The Commonwealth aggregates its capital expenditures into seven major categories based primarily on the agencies responsible for spending and carrying out capital projects: information technology, infrastructure and facilities, environment, housing, public safety, transportation and other. The following table sets forth capital spending in fiscal 2016 through fiscal 2020 according to these categories.

### Commonwealth Historical Capital Spending (in millions) (1)

<b>Investment Category:</b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2016</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2017</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2018</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2019</u></b>	<b><u>Fiscal 2020</u></b>
Information technology	\$169	\$154	\$185	\$174	\$94
Infrastructure/facilities	526	510	417	441	399
Environment	238	202	217	210	222
Housing	185	213	242	253	197
Public safety	18	17	18	19	17
Transportation	2,081	1,895	1,889	1,869	2,030
Other	<u>215</u>	<u>269</u>	<u>280</u>	<u>294</u>	<u>211</u>
Total	<u>\$3,432</u>	<u>\$3,260</u>	<u>\$3,248</u>	<u>\$3,260</u>	<u>\$3,170</u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

(1) Includes all spending funded by capital appropriations, including General Obligation, Special Obligation, project financed, and federal reimbursement spending.

## Debt Affordability Policy

The Executive Office for Administration and Finance established a debt affordability policy for the Commonwealth in fiscal 2009. Pursuant to the policy, the Executive Office for Administration and Finance has set an annual borrowing limit at a level designed to keep debt service on the Commonwealth's direct debt within 8% of budgeted revenues. The policy also limits future annual growth in the administrative bond cap for the regular capital program to not more than \$125 million. For a discussion on the established statutory debt limit on direct debt, see "LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General Authority to Borrow; *Statutory Limit on Direct Debt.*"

For the purposes of the debt affordability analysis, debt service includes programs expected to be funded both within and outside of the bond cap, including principal and interest payments on all general obligation debt, special obligation bonds secured by a specified portion of the motor fuels excise tax, special obligation bonds issued to fund the Accelerated Bridge Program and the Rail Enhancement Program, general obligation contract assistance payment obligations, and budgetary contract assistant payment obligations on certain capital lease financings.

Budgeted revenue includes all Commonwealth taxes and other revenues available to pay Commonwealth operating expenses, including debt service, pensions and other budgetary obligations. It does not include off-budget revenues dedicated to the MBTA, the MSBA and the Massachusetts Convention Center Authority. This inclusive definition ensures that while some programs are expected to be funded outside of the bond cap, the related debt service costs of the programs should be fully accounted for under the debt affordability policy in setting the bond cap at appropriate limits.

## Capital Debt Affordability Committee

The Capital Debt Affordability Committee was established by legislation in 2012 for the purposes of reviewing on a continuing basis the amount and condition of the Commonwealth's tax-supported debt, as well as the debt of certain state authorities. The Committee is responsible for providing an estimate of the total amount of new Commonwealth debt that can prudently be authorized for the next fiscal year, taking into account certain criteria, to the Governor and Legislature on or before December 15 of each year. The Committee develops illustrative models to evaluate certain assumptions and considerations in accordance with statutory provisions designed to inform its recommendations. The Committee's estimates are advisory and not binding on the Governor or the Legislature. The Legislature is responsible for authorizing Commonwealth debt. The Governor determines the total amount of capital spending for each fiscal year and the amount of new Commonwealth debt that he considers advisable to finance

such spending. The Committee consists of seven voting members, including the Secretary of Administration and Finance (who chairs the Committee), the State Treasurer, the Comptroller, the Secretary of Transportation, one appointee of the Governor and two appointees of the State Treasurer. The Committee also includes non-voting, legislative leaders, including the House and Senate chairs and the ranking minority members of the Committees on Bonding, Capital Expenditures and State Assets, and the Committees on Ways and Means.

On December 14, 2021, the Capital Debt Affordability Committee submitted to the Governor and the Legislature the Committee's advisory estimate of the total amount of new Commonwealth debt that prudently may be authorized for fiscal 2023. The Committee determined that \$2.78 billion of general obligation debt may prudently be issued by the Commonwealth for fiscal 2023. This amount represents an increase of 4.7% or \$125 million, over the Committee's recommended bond cap for fiscal 2022.

## **Cybersecurity**

The Commonwealth, like many other large public and private entities, relies on a large and complex information technology (IT) environment to conduct its operations. While the Commonwealth has made significant progress in the past few years in standardizing and centralizing policies and procedures, a number of state agencies, departments, and branches continue to maintain their own distinct IT infrastructure.

In August 2017 Governor Baker established the Executive Office of Technology Services and Security (EOTSS). EOTSS maintains much of the Executive Branch's enterprise infrastructure in the form of two datacenters that host agency and statewide business applications, the Commonwealth-wide area network, and internet service. Since its formation, EOTSS has been working to standardize the Commonwealth's IT infrastructure by adopting and implementing a standard operating environment, and strengthening the Commonwealth's cybersecurity posture. While several Executive Branch entities still operate distinct data centers and networks, EOTSS is working with these entities to transfer their enterprise infrastructure services to EOTSS. Enterprise Information Security Policies and Standards have been published for all Executive Offices and their agencies and other agencies that rely on EOTSS services, and the Executive Offices that maintain separate environments are obligated to adhere to these security policies and standards. EOTSS also has worked closely with each Executive Office to make critical improvements in the areas of IT policies, procedures, infrastructure and services. EOTSS provides annual cybersecurity awareness training for Commonwealth employees.

EOTSS also provides a set of enterprise-wide cybersecurity services, including operating a Security Incident Response Team (SIRT) at the direction of the Commonwealth Chief Information Security Officer (CISO), which is aligned within EOTSS' Security Operations Center (SOC). Incident reporting and responses are coordinated through the SOC. The SIRT monitors, alerts, responds to and mitigates security threats to all stakeholders and partners. Additional security services include vulnerability management and mitigation scanning services, threat analysis, threat management and information sharing programs. EOTSS maintains an integrated security technology framework that includes multi-factor authentication for applications and users, enhanced cloud and mail security tools, network monitoring and analytical tools, and a suite of specialized enterprise security technologies and services to protect the Commonwealth's assets.

To ensure that the Commonwealth's IT investments are guided by a strategic planning process, EOTSS created an IT Investment Advisory Board, comprising security, IT and business operation executives from across state government to review IT capital proposals and projections. Additionally, the Commonwealth Chief Information Officer (CCIO) maintains authority and oversight over all Executive Branch IT planning, procurement, and projects. Agencies are obligated to report on these matters to the CCIO on an annual basis. The fiscal 2022 capital budget includes \$162 million for EOTSS.

In addition to EOTSS, the Office of the Comptroller's (CTR) Statewide Risk Management Team maintains a Cyber Center which works to identify key cybersecurity internal control elements, to create best practices protocols and procedures for all Commonwealth agencies to include in their internal controls, and to promote cybersecurity awareness. CTR's Risk Management Team works closely with EOTSS to assist agencies with remediation and corrective measures in the event of reported security incidents

As a recipient and provider of personal, private and sensitive information, the Commonwealth is subject to multiple cyber threats, including but not limited to hacking, viruses, malware and other attacks on IT networks and systems. While the Commonwealth continues to enhance its IT infrastructure and security systems to address these issues, no assurances can be given that the Commonwealth's efforts to mitigate cyber threats will be successful or that such attacks will not materially impact the Commonwealth.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

## LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

### General Authority to Borrow

Under its constitution, the Commonwealth may borrow money (a) for defense or in anticipation of receipts from taxes or other sources, any such loan to be paid out of the revenue of the year in which the loan is made, or (b) by a two-thirds vote of the members of each house of the Legislature present and voting thereon. The constitution further provides that borrowed money shall not be expended for any other purpose than that for which it was borrowed or for the reduction or discharge of the principal of the loan. In addition, the Commonwealth may give, loan or pledge its credit by a two-thirds vote of the members of each house of the Legislature present and voting thereon, but such credit may not in any manner be given or loaned to or in aid of any individual, or of any private association, or of any corporation which is privately owned or managed.

The Commonwealth has waived its sovereign immunity and consented to be sued on contractual obligations, which includes bonds and notes issued by it and all claims with respect thereto. However, the property of the Commonwealth is not subject to attachment or levy to pay a judgment, and the satisfaction of any judgment generally requires legislative appropriation. Enforcement of a claim for payment of principal of or interest on bonds and notes of the Commonwealth may also be subject to the provisions of federal or Commonwealth statutes, if any, hereafter enacted extending the time for payment or imposing other constraints upon enforcement, insofar as the same may be constitutionally applied. The United States Bankruptcy Code is not applicable to states.

*Commonwealth Debt.* The State Treasurer is statutorily responsible for the borrowing needs of the Commonwealth, including short-term cash flow needs and long-term borrowing needs for the capital budget. Borrowing is accomplished through the sale of short-term notes and long-term bonds. The Commonwealth is authorized to issue three types of direct debt – general obligation debt, special obligation debt and federal grant anticipation notes. General obligation debt is secured by a pledge of the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth. See “General Obligation Debt” below. Special obligation debt may be secured either with a pledge of receipts credited to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (formerly the Highway Fund) or with a pledge of receipts credited to the Convention Center Fund. See “Special Obligation Debt” below. Federal grant anticipation notes are secured by a pledge of federal highway construction reimbursements. See “Federal Grant Anticipation Notes” below.

*Other Long-Term Liabilities.* The Commonwealth is also authorized to pledge its credit in aid of and provide contractual support for certain independent authorities and political subdivisions within the Commonwealth. These Commonwealth liabilities are classified as general obligation contract assistance liabilities or contingent liabilities. In addition, the Commonwealth is authorized to pledge its credit in support of scheduled, periodic payments to be made by the Commonwealth under interest rate swaps and other hedging agreements related to bonds or notes of the Commonwealth.

General obligation contract assistance liabilities arise from statutory requirements for (i) payments by the Commonwealth to the Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, MassDOT and the Massachusetts Development Finance Agency that are used by such entities to pay a portion of the debt service on certain of their outstanding bonds and (ii) payments from the Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund on “pay for success” contracts, as described below. Such liabilities constitute a pledge of the Commonwealth’s credit for which a two-thirds vote of the Legislature is required. See “General Obligation Contract Assistance Liabilities” below.

Contingent liabilities relate to debt obligations of certain independent authorities and agencies of the Commonwealth that are expected to be paid without Commonwealth assistance, but for which the Commonwealth has some kind of liability if expected payment sources do not materialize. These liabilities consist of guaranties and similar obligations with respect to which the Commonwealth’s credit has been or may be pledged, as in the case of certain debt obligations of the MBTA (pre-2000), the Woods Hole, Martha’s Vineyard and Nantucket Steamship Authority, regional transit authorities, and the higher education building authorities. The Commonwealth has certain statutorily contemplated payment obligations with respect to which the Commonwealth’s credit has not been pledged, as in the case of the Commonwealth’s obligation to fund debt service, solely from moneys otherwise appropriated for the affected institution, owed by certain community colleges and state universities on bonds issued

by the former Massachusetts Health and Educational Facilities Authority (now the Massachusetts Development Finance Agency) and the Massachusetts State College Building Authority. See “Contingent Liabilities” below.

*Statutory Limit on Direct Debt.* Since December, 1989, state finance law has included a limit on the amount of outstanding “direct” bonds of the Commonwealth. For fiscal 2012, the debt limit was \$18.944 billion under the statute in place during fiscal 2012. In August 2012, state finance law was amended, effective January 1, 2013, to specify that the debt limit be calculated for fiscal years starting in fiscal 2013 using a fiscal 2012 base value of \$17.070 billion and increasing the limit for each subsequent fiscal year to 105% of the previous fiscal year’s limit. Based on this calculation, the statutory limit on “direct” bonds during fiscal 2021 is \$26.481 billion. Prior to June 10, 2013, this limit was calculated using a statutory definition that differed from GAAP in that the principal amount of outstanding bonds included the amount of any premium and was measured net of any discount, costs of issuance and other financing costs (“net proceeds”). On June 10, 2013, state finance law was amended, effective January 1, 2013, to change the statutory definition of outstanding debt from net proceeds to principal outstanding, a change that brings the outstanding debt definition in conformance with GAAP.

The debt limit law provides that bonds to be refunded from the proceeds of Commonwealth refunding bonds are to be excluded from outstanding “direct” bonds upon the issuance of the refunding bonds. Pursuant to special legislation enacted over the years, certain outstanding Commonwealth debt obligations are not counted in computing the amount of bonds subject to the limit, including Commonwealth refunding/restructuring bonds issued in September and October, 1991, federal grant anticipation notes, bonds issued to pay operating notes issued by the MBTA or to reimburse the Commonwealth for advances to the MBTA, bonds payable from the Central Artery and Statewide Road and Bridge Infrastructure Fund, bonds issued to finance the MSBA and bonds issued to finance the Commonwealth’s Accelerated Bridge Program. On August 10, 2016, the Governor approved legislation that exempts from the statutory debt limit bonds that are issued to finance the Commonwealth’s rail enhancement program.

The outstanding Commonwealth debt, the amounts of such outstanding debt excluded from the statutory debt limit, the net amounts of such outstanding Commonwealth debt subject to the statutory debt limit and the statutory debt limit as of the end of each of the last five fiscal years are shown in the following table on a statutory basis.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

**Calculation of the Debt Limit**  
(in thousands)

	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2021 (4)</u>	<u>Fiscal 2022 (5)</u>
Total principal balance	\$27,360,819	\$27,739,221	\$28,098,890	\$29,048,457	\$28,888,621
Less: principal of direct debt excluded from the statutory debt limit:					
Special obligation debt (1)	(657,340)	(608,565)	(559,545)	(508,030)	(508,030)
Accelerated bridge program	(1,680,555)	(1,665,205)	(1,663,350)	(1,555,219)	(1,555,219)
Rail enhancement program (2)	(1,131,105)	(1,104,610)	(1,260,565)	(1,637,221)	(1,637,221)
Federal grant anticipation notes (1)	(748,445)	(684,745)	(662,270)	(582,550)	(582,550)
MBTA forward funding	(207)	(207)	(207)	(207)	(207)
Transportation Infrastructure Fund	(1,036,935)	(1,013,492)	(945,574)	(847,789)	(691,674)
School Building Assistance (SBA)	(598,985)	(574,902)	(496,936)	(430,926)	(337,411)
Outstanding direct debt, principal (3)	<u>\$21,507,247</u>	<u>\$22,087,495</u>	<u>\$22,510,443</u>	<u>\$23,486,513</u>	<u>\$23,576,310</u>
Statutory Debt Limit	<u><b>\$22,875,433</b></u>	<u><b>\$24,019,204</b></u>	<u><b>\$25,220,164</b></u>	<u><b>\$26,481,173</b></u>	<u><b>\$27,805,231</b></u>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

- (1) Includes federal grant anticipation notes issued as crossover refunding bonds. The refunding escrows funded by these bonds and related premiums are used to pay interest on the refunding bonds until the refunded bonds are callable and then to redeem the refunded bonds. Interest on the refunded bonds prior to redemption continues to be paid from pledged revenues as before.
- (2) Exempt from the statutory debt limit, effective August 10, 2016.
- (3) Includes accretion of capital appreciation bonds.
- (4) As of June 30, 2021; unaudited.
- (5) Amounts are as of November 30, 2021.

**General Obligation Debt**

As of November 30, 2021, the Commonwealth had \$24.6 billion in general obligation bonds outstanding, of which \$23.6 billion, or 96.1% was fixed rate debt and \$966.3 million, or 3.9%, was variable rate debt. As of November 30, 2021, \$20.2 billion, or 82.0%, of the Commonwealth's general obligation debt was tax-exempt and \$4.4 billion, or 18.0%, was taxable.

For the purpose of reporting general obligation debt outstanding and variable rate debt outstanding, future compounded interest on the Commonwealth's variable rate "U. Plan" College Opportunity Bonds (COBS), as discussed in greater detail below, is included as debt outstanding. Any outstanding commercial paper, bond anticipation notes, or revenue anticipation notes, as more fully described below, are not reported in general obligation debt outstanding calculations.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

The Commonwealth's outstanding general obligation variable rate debt consists of several variable rate structures. These structures include floating rate notes in various interest rate modes (\$132.4 million), direct purchase agreements in various interest rate modes (\$300 million), multi-modal bonds currently in the Term Mode (\$377.2 million), and college opportunity bonds (\$156.7 million). Of all Commonwealth variable rate debt outstanding, the interest rates on \$239.9 million, or approximately 1.0% of total outstanding general obligation debt, have been synthetically fixed by means of floating-to-fixed interest rate swap agreements. Prior to 2008, the Commonwealth had periodically entered into interest rate swap agreements for the sole purpose of hedging interest-rate risk on a portion of its outstanding variable rate bonds. See "Interest Rate Swaps." Under state finance law, scheduled, periodic payments to be made by the Commonwealth pursuant to swap agreements in existence on August 1, 2008 or entered into after such date constitute general obligations of the Commonwealth to which its full faith and credit are pledged. The remaining variable rate debt of \$726.4 million or approximately 3.0% of the total outstanding general obligation debt, is unhedged and, accordingly, floats with interest rates re-set on a periodic basis.

As of November 30, 2021, the Commonwealth had outstanding approximately \$156.7 million (\$81.9 million of original principal and including a discount equal to \$74.8 million) of variable rate COBS, sold in conjunction with a college savings program administered by the Massachusetts Educational Financing Authority (MEFA), which bear deferred interest at a rate equal to the percentage change in the consumer price index plus 2%, together with current interest at the rate of 0.5%. This debt is held directly by MEFA and has no secondary market.

The Commonwealth is authorized to issue short-term general obligation debt as revenue anticipation notes or bond anticipation notes. Fixed-rate revenue anticipation notes (RANs) may be issued by the State Treasurer annually in anticipation of revenue receipts for the same fiscal year. Revenue anticipation notes must be repaid no later than the close of the fiscal year in which they are issued. Bond anticipation notes may be issued by the State Treasurer in anticipation of the issuance of bonds, including, in some circumstances, special obligation bonds. See "Special Obligation Debt" below. As of November 30, 2021, the Commonwealth did not have any RANs outstanding.

### **Special Obligation Debt**

*Commonwealth Transportation Fund.* Section 20 of Chapter 29 of the General Laws, as amended, authorizes the Commonwealth to issue special obligation bonds secured by all or a portion of revenues accounted to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (formerly the Highway Fund). Revenues which are accounted to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund are primarily derived from taxes and fees relating to the operation or use of motor vehicles in the Commonwealth, including the motor fuels excise tax and registry of motor vehicles fees. In addition, a portion of the Commonwealth's receipts from the sales tax is dedicated to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (see "COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – State Taxes; *Sales and Use Tax*"), as is the underground storage tank petroleum cleanup fee to the extent it exceeds \$30 million, and state finance law currently provides for a series of substantial transfers from the General Fund to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund through fiscal 2020; none of the sales tax receipts or General Fund transfers has been pledged to secure Commonwealth special obligation bonds.

Between 1992 and 2005, the Commonwealth issued special obligation bonds secured by a lien on a specified portion of the motor fuels excise tax. As of November 30, 2021, the Commonwealth had outstanding approximately \$28.4 million of such special obligation bonds secured by a pledge of 6.86¢ of the 24¢ motor fuels excise tax. In December 2010, the trust agreement securing such bonds was closed to further issuance of additional debt, with the exception of refunding bonds.

In 2008, the Commonwealth was authorized to issue approximately \$1.876 billion of special obligation bonds secured by a pledge of all or a portion of revenues accounted to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund (CTF Bonds) to fund a portion of the Accelerated Bridge Program (ABP). Additionally, in April 2014, the Commonwealth was authorized to issue up to \$6.7 billion in general obligation debt, special obligation debt, or a combination of both, for the purpose of funding capital expenditures of MassDOT, for the benefit of the MBTA and for other Rail Enhancement Program (REP) projects. As of November 30, 2021, the Commonwealth had outstanding approximately \$3.2 billion of CTF Bonds, which are secured by a pledge of registry fees and a specified

portion of the motor fuels excise tax, \$1.6 billion of which have been issued in support of the ABP and \$1.6 billion of which have been issued in support of the REP.

In January 2021, Governor Baker signed a new transportation bond act, Chapter 383 of the Acts of 2020 (Transportation Bond Bill or Chapter 383), which authorizes approximately \$16.2 billion of total capital authorization to improve the Commonwealth's transportation infrastructure. The Transportation Bond Bill provides substantial flexibility for borrowing to be issued as either general obligation bonds or special obligation bonds, depending on market conditions and the most effective borrowing strategies for the Commonwealth. Included in the \$16.2 billion total authorization is \$5.1 billion to support the MBTA, which is proposed as CTF Bonds, although such authorization also is eligible to be issued as general obligation bonds. Also included is authorization for \$1.25 billion of federal highway grant anticipation notes (GANs) to fund repairs, rehabilitation or replacement of the Commonwealth's bridges. The new GANs will provide funding to increase the level of annual funding to help achieve long-term bridge condition targets. An additional \$5.4 billion is authorized for highway, rail and transit, planning and multi-modal transportation, transportation IT, and grant programs and local projects, and is eligible to be issued as either general obligation bonds or special obligation bonds. The remaining authorization includes \$4.4 billion for federally aided highway projects, with \$880 million eligible to be issued as either general obligation or special obligation bonds.

*Convention Center Fund.* Chapter 152 of the Acts of 1997, as amended, authorized \$694.4 million of special obligation bonds to be issued for the purposes of building a new convention center in Boston (\$609.4 million), the Springfield Civic Center (\$66 million), and the Worcester Convention Center (\$19 million). As of November 30, 2021, the only bonds outstanding pursuant to such authorization are certain special obligation bonds issued in 2005 (the Series 2005 Bonds) currently outstanding in the amount of \$479.6 million. The bonds are payable from moneys credited to the Convention Center Fund created by such legislation, which include certain hotel tax receipts from hotels in Boston, Cambridge, Springfield and Worcester, a surcharge on car rentals in Boston, a parking surcharge at all three facilities, a surcharge on sightseeing tours and cruises in Boston and sales tax receipts from certain hotels and other retail establishments in Boston, Cambridge and Springfield. As of November 30, 2021, the balance of the trustee-held Convention Center Revenue Fund available for debt service was \$132.1 million and retained earnings in the Convention Center Fund was \$223.0 million. The trust agreement for the Series 2005 Bonds requires a capital reserve fund to be maintained at an amount equal to the lesser of 10% of outstanding principal amount of the bonds, 125% of average annual debt service or maximum annual debt service and provides that if the fund falls below its required balance, the 2.75% convention center financing fee in Boston is to be increased (though the overall hotel tax in Boston, including the fee, cannot exceed 14%). As of November 30, 2021, the balance of the Capital Reserve Fund was \$53.0 million.

On July 29, 2014, the Governor approved legislation authorizing the Commonwealth to issue an additional \$1.1 billion in special obligation bonds to finance an expansion of the convention center in Boston, to finance costs of issuance and fund a debt service reserve fund. Such bonds would be secured by and payable from the Convention Center Fund, with the State Treasurer and Secretary of Administration and Finance having the authority to pledge additional state hotel/motel room occupancy excises to the new bonds.

### **Federal Grant Anticipation Notes**

In 2008, the Commonwealth was authorized to issue \$1.1 billion of GANs secured by future federal funds to fund a portion of the ABP. Such notes are secured by a back-up pledge of net amounts in the Commonwealth Transportation Fund after application of such amounts in accordance with the trust agreement securing the CTF Bonds and previously issued bonds secured by motor fuels excise taxes. The Commonwealth expects to pay interest on the notes supporting the ABP from state appropriations. In February 2021, the Governor signed a new transportation bond bill, which authorizes the additional issuance of \$1.25 billion of additional federal highway GANs for highway purposes. As of November 30, 2021, \$582.6 million of GANs were outstanding.

## Build America Bonds

The Commonwealth has issued bonds in the form of Build America Bonds (BABs) and as Recovery Zone Economic Development Bonds (RZEDBs). BABs and RZEDBs were authorized under the federal American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA). Pursuant to ARRA, the Commonwealth is entitled to receive cash subsidy payments from the federal government equal to 35% of the debt service payable on the BABs and 45% of the debt service payable on the RZEDBs, provided, in both cases, that the Commonwealth makes certain required filings in accordance with applicable federal rules. Such interest subsidy payments are treated under federal law as overpayments of tax and, accordingly, are subject to offset against certain amounts that may be owed by the Commonwealth to the federal government or its agencies. In federal fiscal year 2016, such payments were subject to a sequestration reduction of 6.8%, with the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015, approved by the President on November 2, 2015, extending the sequestration provisions through federal fiscal year 2025. For federal fiscal years 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020, such payments were subject to a reduction of 6.9%, 6.6%, 6.2% and 5.9%, respectively. From October 1, 2020 through September 30, 2030, the sequestration reduction rate has been set at 5.7%, unless a law is enacted that modifies or amends the rate, at which such time the sequestration reduction rate may be subject to change. Such interest subsidy payments could become subject to a much larger sequestration reduction, and potentially be eliminated altogether, under the Statutory Pay-As-You-Go (PAYGO) Act of 2010, which is designed to limit federal deficit spending. Since the enactment of the PAYGO Act, the U. S. Congress has consistently acted to prevent its implementation, but there can be no assurance that it will continue to do so.

Beginning in fiscal 2012, federal interest subsidy payments received by the Commonwealth are required to be deposited in a Build America Bonds Subsidy Trust Fund and used, without further legislative appropriation, to pay debt service on the related BABs and RZEDBs. The Commonwealth is obligated to make payments of principal and interest on the BABs and RZEDBs whether or not it receives interest subsidy payments. As of November 30, 2021, \$1.9 billion of the Commonwealth's outstanding general obligation debt was comprised of BABs, \$419.8 million of the outstanding CTF Bonds consisted of BABs, \$156.4 million of the outstanding CTF Bonds consisted of RZEDBs and \$27.2 million of the outstanding GANs consisted of BABs.

The following table shows long-term debt of the Commonwealth issued and retired from fiscal 2017 through fiscal 2021, exclusive of unamortized bond premiums.

### General and Special Obligation Long-Term Debt Issuance and Repayment Analysis (in thousands) (1)

	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2021 (3)</u>
<b>Beginning Balance as of July 1</b>	\$25,079,591	\$26,445,665	\$27,360,819	\$27,739,221	\$28,098,890
Debt Issued	<u>2,877,265</u>	<u>2,391,763</u>	<u>1,814,564</u>	<u>1,778,439</u>	<u>2,387,135</u>
Subtotal	<u>27,956,856</u>	<u>28,837,428</u>	<u>29,175,383</u>	<u>29,517,660</u>	<u>30,486,025</u>
Debt retired or defeased, exclusive of refunded debt	(1,389,581)	(1,389,419)	(1,295,322)	(1,383,670)	(1,284,183)
Refunding debt issued, net of refunded debt (2)	<u>(121,610)</u>	<u>(87,190)</u>	<u>(140,840)</u>	<u>(35,100)</u>	<u>(153,385)</u>
<b>Ending Balance June 30</b>	<b><u>\$26,445,665</u></b>	<b><u>\$27,360,819</u></b>	<b><u>\$27,739,221</u></b>	<b><u>\$28,098,890</u></b>	<b><u>\$29,048,457</u></b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

(1) Including accretion of capital appreciation bonds.

(2) Amounts may be negative due to defeasances of debt of authorities from the issuance of Commonwealth debt as afforded under General Laws.

(3) Unaudited.

The following table sets forth the amounts of Commonwealth long-term general obligation debt, special obligation debt and federal grant anticipation notes outstanding, exclusive of unamortized bond premiums, as of the end of the last five fiscal years.

**Outstanding Long Term Commonwealth Debt (in thousands)**

	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2019</u>	<u>Fiscal 2020</u>	<u>Fiscal 2021 (1)</u>
General Obligation Debt	\$22,716,695	\$23,143,374	\$23,676,096	\$23,953,160	\$24,765,437
Special Obligation Debt	2,990,960	3,469,000	3,378,380	3,483,460	3,700,470
Federal Grant Anticipation Notes	<u>738,010</u>	<u>748,445</u>	<u>684,745</u>	<u>662,270</u>	<u>582,550</u>
<b><u>TOTAL</u></b>	<b><u>\$26,445,665</u></b>	<b><u>\$27,360,819</u></b>	<b><u>\$27,739,221</u></b>	<b><u>\$28,098,890</u></b>	<b><u>\$29,048,457</u></b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

(1) Unaudited.

**Debt Service Requirements**

The following tables sets forth, as of November 30, 2021, the annual fiscal year debt service requirements on outstanding Commonwealth general obligation bonds, special obligation bonds and federal GANs. For variable-rate bonds with respect to which the Commonwealth is a fixed-rate payor under an associated interest rate swap agreement, the debt service schedule assumes payment of the fixed rate due under such agreement. For other variable-rate bonds, the schedule assumes a 5% interest rate.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

**Debt Service Requirements on Commonwealth Bonds as of November 30, 2021 through Maturity (in thousands)**

Period Ending	<u>General Obligation Bonds</u>						<u>Federal Highway Grant Anticipation Notes</u>				
	Principal	Gross Interest	CABs	Build America Bond Subsidies	Net Interest	Debt Service	Principal	Interest	Build America Bond Subsidies	Net Interest	Debt Service
6/30/2022	\$348,170	\$554,020	-	(\$16,992)	\$537,027	\$885,197	\$56,780	\$28,697	(\$357)	\$28,340	\$85,120
6/30/2023	1,180,028	1,013,856	\$4,532	(31,412)	982,443	2,167,004	86,470	25,880	(122)	25,758	112,228
6/30/2024	1,097,035	950,682	4,606	(31,412)	919,270	2,020,910	89,510	21,965	-	21,965	111,475
6/30/2025	1,107,547	898,671	4,948	(31,177)	867,494	1,979,990	93,985	17,490	-	17,490	111,475
6/30/2026	1,043,700	848,571	5,396	(30,776)	817,795	1,866,892	122,185	12,790	-	12,790	134,975
6/30/2027	956,814	801,152	6,068	(30,203)	770,949	1,733,830	133,620	6,681	-	6,681	140,301
6/30/2028	943,677	758,355	6,225	(28,953)	729,401	1,679,303	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2029	1,046,389	715,685	5,838	(26,687)	688,998	1,741,225	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2030	1,055,085	668,313	5,663	(22,892)	645,421	1,706,169	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2031	1,050,798	613,771	5,501	(16,808)	596,963	1,653,262	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2032	1,032,003	569,697	5,546	(14,776)	554,922	1,592,471	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2033	781,232	528,897	4,742	(12,440)	516,457	1,302,431	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2034	755,376	494,916	4,026	(11,068)	483,848	1,243,250	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2035	748,808	465,254	3,379	(9,647)	455,607	1,207,794	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2036	789,895	434,732	2,770	(8,177)	426,555	1,219,221	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2037	822,661	401,213	2,179	(6,654)	394,559	1,219,400	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2038	832,103	366,460	1,568	(5,077)	361,383	1,195,053	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2039	883,734	333,007	1,049	(3,445)	329,562	1,214,344	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2040	828,265	298,511	492	(1,609)	296,902	1,125,658	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2041	776,664	267,277	216	-	267,277	1,044,157	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2042	817,304	240,437	75	-	240,437	1,057,816	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2043	934,180	208,261	-	-	208,261	1,142,441	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2044	829,510	176,382	-	-	176,382	1,005,892	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2045	694,985	146,872	-	-	146,872	841,857	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2046	695,820	116,506	-	-	116,506	812,326	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2047	600,835	88,452	-	-	88,452	689,287	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2048	439,835	66,509	-	-	66,509	506,344	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2049	498,330	47,626	-	-	47,626	545,956	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2050	580,000	26,763	-	-	26,763	606,763	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2051	260,000	11,125	-	-	11,125	271,125	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2052	100,000	2,500	-	-	2,500	102,500	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Totals(1)</b>	<b>\$24,530,782</b>	<b>\$13,114,472</b>	<b>\$74,820</b>	<b>(\$340,206)</b>	<b>\$12,774,266</b>	<b>\$37,379,867</b>	<b>\$582,550</b>	<b>\$113,503</b>	<b>(\$479)</b>	<b>\$113,024</b>	<b>\$695,574</b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.  
 (1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

**Special Obligation Revenue Bonds**  
**(Convention Center)**

**Special Obligation Revenue Bonds**  
**(CTF- Accelerated Bridge Program)**

Period Ending	Principal	Interest	Debt Service	Principal	Gross Interest	Build America Bond Subsidies	Net Interest	Debt Service
6/30/2022	\$25,970	\$13,190	\$39,160	\$17,615	\$77,507	(\$12,314)	\$65,193	\$82,808
6/30/2023	27,440	24,952	52,392	30,245	77,504	(12,314)	65,190	95,435
6/30/2024	28,990	23,443	52,433	39,870	76,004	(12,314)	63,690	103,560
6/30/2025	30,625	21,848	52,473	51,720	74,013	(11,937)	62,076	113,796
6/30/2026	32,360	20,164	52,524	54,340	71,389	(11,529)	59,859	114,199
6/30/2027	34,190	18,384	52,574	56,420	68,530	(11,065)	57,465	113,885
6/30/2028	36,125	16,504	52,629	51,520	65,553	(10,575)	54,977	106,497
6/30/2029	38,170	14,517	52,687	49,475	62,859	(10,058)	52,801	102,276
6/30/2030	40,330	12,418	52,748	49,420	60,210	(9,512)	50,698	100,118
6/30/2031	42,610	10,199	52,809	60,350	57,555	(8,935)	48,619	108,969
6/30/2032	45,020	7,856	52,876	63,445	54,311	(8,316)	45,995	109,440
6/30/2033	47,565	5,380	52,945	61,415	50,901	(7,661)	43,239	104,654
6/30/2034	50,250	2,764	53,014	64,485	47,697	(6,970)	40,727	105,212
6/30/2035	-	-	-	64,320	44,400	(6,239)	38,161	102,481
6/30/2036	-	-	-	67,635	41,104	(5,466)	35,638	103,273
6/30/2037	-	-	-	75,415	37,636	(4,650)	32,985	108,400
6/30/2038	-	-	-	74,995	33,551	(3,718)	29,833	104,828
6/30/2039	-	-	-	79,130	29,636	(2,546)	27,089	106,219
6/30/2040	-	-	-	83,080	25,674	(1,308)	24,366	107,446
6/30/2041	-	-	-	87,640	21,152	-	21,152	108,792
6/30/2042	-	-	-	92,410	17,274	-	17,274	109,684
6/30/2043	-	-	-	96,155	13,310	-	13,310	109,465
6/30/2044	-	-	-	109,415	8,556	-	8,556	117,971
6/30/2045	-	-	-	13,034	3,146	-	3,146	16,180
6/30/2046	-	-	-	61,670	2,554	-	2,554	64,224
<b>Totals (1)</b>	<b>\$479,645</b>	<b>\$191,620</b>	<b>\$671,265</b>	<b>\$1,555,219</b>	<b>\$1,122,025</b>	<b>(\$157,429)</b>	<b>\$964,596</b>	<b>\$2,519,815</b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.  
(1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

**Special Obligation Revenue Bonds**  
**(Gas Tax)**

**Special Obligation Revenue Bonds**  
**(CTF – Rail Enhancement Program)**

<b>Period Ending</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Debt Service</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Debt Service</b>
6/30/2022	\$28,385	\$1,436	\$29,821	\$28,760	\$74,622	\$103,382
6/30/2023	-	-	-	29,580	74,387	103,967
6/30/2024	-	-	-	22,910	72,937	95,847
6/30/2025	-	-	-	14,075	71,850	85,925
6/30/2026	-	-	-	14,710	71,158	85,868
6/30/2027	-	-	-	16,140	70,436	86,576
6/30/2028	-	-	-	24,745	69,629	94,374
6/30/2029	-	-	-	30,590	68,440	99,030
6/30/2030	-	-	-	34,740	66,911	101,651
6/30/2031	-	-	-	27,955	65,330	93,285
6/30/2032	-	-	-	29,405	63,933	93,338
6/30/2033	-	-	-	36,215	62,462	98,677
6/30/2034	-	-	-	38,050	60,652	98,702
6/30/2035	-	-	-	43,300	58,749	102,049
6/30/2036	-	-	-	45,140	56,769	101,909
6/30/2037	-	-	-	42,960	54,512	97,472
6/30/2038	-	-	-	49,470	52,364	101,834
6/30/2039	-	-	-	51,530	49,899	101,429
6/30/2040	-	-	-	53,920	47,325	101,245
6/30/2041	-	-	-	56,375	44,633	101,008
6/30/2042	-	-	-	58,200	41,913	100,113
6/30/2043	-	-	-	61,140	39,191	100,331
6/30/2044	-	-	-	55,500	36,326	91,826
6/30/2045	-	-	-	159,826	33,794	193,620
6/30/2046	-	-	-	118,700	26,874	145,574
6/30/2047	-	-	-	97,245	21,844	119,089
6/30/2048	-	-	-	101,955	17,132	119,087
6/30/2049	-	-	-	106,800	12,284	119,084
6/30/2050	-	-	-	91,880	6,944	98,824
6/30/2051	-	-	-	95,405	3,419	98,824
<b>Totals (1)</b>	<b>\$28,385</b>	<b>\$1,436</b>	<b>\$29,821</b>	<b>\$1,637,221</b>	<b>\$1,496,720</b>	<b>\$3,133,940</b>

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.  
(1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

## Interest Rate Swaps

The Commonwealth has entered into interest rate swap agreements for the sole purpose of hedging changes in the interest rates on a portion of its outstanding variable rate bonds, predicated on the assumption that the interest on such bonds, combined with the cost of the associated interest rate swaps, would produce lower aggregate interest costs than fixed-rate bonds. As of November 30, 2021, approximately \$268.3 million of the Commonwealth's outstanding variable-rate debt was synthetically fixed via floating-to-fixed interest rate swap hedge agreements, including \$28.4 million in synthetically fixed debt associated with special obligation issues as shown in the table below.

Under the terms of these floating-to-fixed rate hedge agreements, the counterparties to the swaps are obligated to pay the Commonwealth an amount equal or approximately equal to the variable-rate payment on the related bonds or a payment based on a market index, and the Commonwealth is obligated to pay the counterparties a stipulated fixed rate. The floating rate received by the Commonwealth from swap counterparties is used to offset the variable rate paid to bondholders. Only the net difference in interest payments is actually exchanged with the counterparty. The net payments made or received on these agreements are reported as part of interest expense in the Commonwealth's basic financial statements. In all cases, the Commonwealth remains responsible for making interest payments to the variable-rate bondholders.

The intended effect of these agreements is essentially to fix the Commonwealth's interest rate obligations with respect to its variable-rate bonds in order to hedge or mitigate the Commonwealth's exposure to changes in interest rates on these bonds. For example, during a period when interest rates rise, the Commonwealth would receive higher payments from swap counterparties that would be used to offset higher payments to bondholders of the outstanding variable rate bonds. During a period when interest rates decline, the reduction in interest payments to bondholders would offset the higher payments made to swap counterparties. In both scenarios, the net obligation of the Commonwealth is essentially fixed through the life of the swap and bonds providing the Commonwealth with long term budget certainty. All of the Commonwealth's interest rate swaps were floating-to-fixed rate agreements and, as of June 30, 2021, were deemed effective hedges, as provided for in GASB Statement No. 53.

The bonds and related swap agreements have final maturities ranging from 2022 to 2033. The total notional value of approximately \$268.3 million effectively matches the par amount of the related variable-rate bonds. Under the swap agreements, the Commonwealth pays the relevant counterparties fixed rates ranging from 4.515% to 5.059% and receives variable-rate payments equal to or approximately equal to the amount of variable rate payments the Commonwealth pays on the related variable-rate refunding bonds or a payment based on a market index.

All of the Commonwealth's counterparties are required to post collateral in certain circumstances. The Commonwealth is not required to post collateral under any of its existing swap agreements.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

The following table describes the interest rate swap agreements, all of which are floating-to-fixed rate hedges that the Commonwealth has entered into in connection with certain of its outstanding variable rate bond issues as of November 30, 2021.

<b>Associated Bond Issue</b>	<b>Outstanding Notional Amount (thousands)</b>	<b>Bond Floating Rate</b>	<b>Swap Fixed Rate Paid (Range)</b>	<b>Swap Variable Rate Received</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Termination Date</b>	<b>Fair value as of 11/30/2021</b>	<b>Counterparty</b>
<i>General Obligation Bonds:</i>								
Series 2016B & C	<u>\$239,890</u>	VRDB	4.515%	67% 3-Month LIBOR	4/2/2009	6/15/2033	<u>(\$58,666,739)</u>	Barclays Bank PLC
<i>Special Obligation Dedicated Tax Revenue Bonds</i>								
Series 2005A (Gas Tax)	<u>28,385</u>	CPI	5.059%	CPI	1/12/2005	6/1/2022	<u>951,852</u>	Merrill Lynch Capital Services
<b><u>Total</u></b>	<b><u>\$268,275</u></b>						<b><u>(\$57,714,887)</u></b>	

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver General.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

## **Liquidity Facilities**

On May 11, 2020, the Commonwealth obtained a line of credit in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.75 billion from a syndicate of banks, which line of credit is available to be drawn for cash flow purposes. As of February 17, 2021, the line of credit was reduced to the principal amount of \$500 million. The line of credit was scheduled to expire on May 10, 2021, and was renegotiated with the same syndicate of banks in the amount of \$500 million for a term of three years, expiring on March 30, 2024. As of November 30, 2021, no amount was outstanding under the line of credit.

The Commonwealth has capacity under a note purchase agreement to issue revenue anticipation notes or bond anticipation notes up to \$200 million. The agreement is with RBC Capital Markets, LLC and has a termination date of February 8, 2024. As of November 30, 2021, no notes were issued or outstanding under the note purchase agreement.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

## Direct Purchase Agreements

Certain of the Commonwealth's variable rate bonds have been directly purchased by commercial banking institutions. The following table lists those series of variable rate bonds subject to direct purchase agreements as of November 30, 2021.

<u>Direct Purchase Bonds</u>	<u>Outstanding Principal Amount (in thousands)</u>	<u>Mandatory Tender Date</u>
2016 Series B	\$100,000	4/01/2026
2016 Series C	200,000	4/01/2024

SOURCE: Office of the Treasurer and Receiver General.

## General Obligation Contract Assistance Liabilities

*Massachusetts Department of Transportation, as successor to the Massachusetts Turnpike Authority.* On February 19, 1999, the Commonwealth and the Massachusetts Turnpike Authority entered into a contract which provides for the Commonwealth to make annual operating assistance payments to MassDOT, as successor to the Turnpike Authority, which are capped at \$25 million annually and extend until June 30, 2050, which is the end of the 40<sup>th</sup> fiscal year following the transfer of certain facilities associated with the Commonwealth's Central Artery/Ted Williams Tunnel Project to MassDOT. On June 30, 2009, the Commonwealth and the Turnpike Authority entered into a contract for financial assistance which provides for the payment by the Commonwealth to MassDOT, as successor to the Turnpike Authority, of \$100 million per fiscal year, commencing July 1, 2009 until June 30, 2039. Payments under both contracts constitute a general obligation pledge of the Commonwealth for which the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth are pledged.

*Massachusetts Clean Water Trust.* The Massachusetts Clean Water Trust (the Trust) manages the Commonwealth's state revolving fund program under the federal Clean Water Act and the federal Safe Drinking Water Act. The Trust is authorized to apply for and accept federal grants and associated Commonwealth matching grants to capitalize the revolving funds and to issue debt obligations to provide low-interest loans and grants to cities, towns, and water utilities to help Massachusetts communities build or replace water quality infrastructure that enhances ground and surface water resources, ensures the safety of drinking water, protects public health, and develops resilient communities. Under state law, loans made by the Trust are required to provide for subsidies or other financial assistance to reduce the debt service expense on the loans. Most of the Trust's loans are subsidized to a 2% interest rate set by statute. Other loans made by the Trust may bear interest at lower rates, including a zero rate of interest, and a portion of the principal of certain loans has also been subsidized by the Trust. To provide for a portion of the subsidy on most of its loans, the Trust receives contract assistance payments from the Commonwealth. Under the Trust's enabling act, the aggregate annual contract assistance payment for the Trust's programs may not exceed \$138 million. The Commonwealth's agreement to provide contract assistance constitutes a general obligation of the Commonwealth for which its full faith and credit are pledged, and the Commonwealth's contract assistance payments are pledged as security for repayment of the Trust's debt obligations. As of November 30, 2021, the Trust had approximately \$2.4 billion of bonds outstanding. Approximately 4.39% of the Trust's aggregate debt service is covered by Commonwealth contract assistance. Prior to August 2014, the Trust was known as the Massachusetts Water Pollution Abatement Trust.

*Massachusetts Development Finance Agency.* Under the infrastructure investment incentive act (sections 5 to 12 of Chapter 293 of the Acts of 2006, as amended to date), known as "I-Cubed," up to \$600 million of public infrastructure improvements to support significant new private developments may be financed by bonds issued by the Massachusetts Development Finance Agency (MassDevelopment) that are secured by and payable from contract assistance from the Commonwealth. The obligation of the Commonwealth to pay contract assistance is a general obligation of the Commonwealth. Until a related new private development is completed and occupied, the developer's property is assessed by the municipality in which the development is located in amounts equal to the debt service cost on the bonds and is applied to reimburse the Commonwealth for such cost. After each phase of the

private development is completed and occupied, the municipality is required to reimburse the Commonwealth for any portion of the debt service cost on the bonds that is not covered by new state tax revenues generated from the related private development. The municipality's reimbursement obligation is secured by a general obligation pledge of the municipality, a local aid intercept and a reserve fund which must be funded in an amount equal to or greater than two years of debt service on the bonds. The obligation of the municipality ends when the Commonwealth has collected revenues sufficient to pay principal and interest payments to date, or in some cases to the next redemption date, plus all remaining principal payments due. Pursuant to this program, MassDevelopment has issued I-Cubed bonds to finance and refinance infrastructure projects associated with the Fan Pier development in Boston, the Assembly Row project in Somerville, the Chestnut Hill Square project in Newton, the Boston Landing project in Boston, the Van Ness project in Boston, the University Station project in Westwood, the North Point project in Cambridge and the Hub on Causeway project in Boston. As of November 30, 2021, total "I-Cubed" bonds were outstanding in the amount of approximately \$179.8 million.

Legislation approved by the Governor on August 8, 2008 included an authorization to finance up to \$43 million of the costs of a parkway at the former South Weymouth naval air base to support the development of the former base. Similar to the I-Cubed program financing model, the bonds issued by MassDevelopment to finance the parkway are secured by and payable from a general obligation pledge of contract assistance from the Commonwealth. As of November 30, 2021, approximately \$22.0 million of such bonds were outstanding.

*Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund.* Legislation approved in 2012 established a Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund for the purpose of funding contracts to improve outcomes and lower costs for contracted government services, referred to as "pay for success contracts." The legislation authorized the Secretary of Administration and Finance to enter into pay for success contracts in which a substantial portion of Commonwealth payments, from amounts appropriated by the Legislature to the Trust Fund, would be conditioned on the achievement of specified performance outcomes. The Commonwealth's obligation to make such payments is a general obligation for which the Commonwealth's full faith and credit are pledged. The first such contract was entered into in January 2014 (and amended in November 2016 and April 2020), to help young men leaving the juvenile justice system or on probation avoid re-offending. The contract obligated the Commonwealth to make up to \$28 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2024. The Commonwealth entered into a second such contract in December 2014, to address chronic individual homelessness through permanent stable, supportive housing. The contract obligates the Commonwealth to make up to \$6 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2021. The Commonwealth entered into a third such contract in June 2016, to assist individuals in Adult Basic Education (ABE) or English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) programs transition to employment, higher wage jobs, and higher education. The contract obligates the Commonwealth to make up to \$15 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2023. The Commonwealth entered into a fourth such contract in July 2018 (and amended in October 2021) to support unemployed or underemployed veterans with post-traumatic stress disorder in attaining competitive and compatible employment. The contract obligates the Commonwealth to make up to \$3.0 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2023.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

The following table sets forth the Commonwealth’s general obligation contract assistance requirements for all of fiscal 2022 and each fiscal year thereafter pursuant to contracts with the Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, MassDOT (as successor to the Turnpike Authority), and MassDevelopment (including the I-Cubed Program and the South Weymouth naval air base contract assistance requirements) and contracts associated with the Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund.

**General Obligation Contract Assistance Requirements**  
(in thousands)

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Massachusetts Clean Water Trust</u>	<u>Massachusetts Department of Transportation</u>	<u>Massachusetts Development Finance Agency</u>	<u>Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund (3)</u>	<u>Total</u>
2022	63,383	125,000	10,586	800	199,769
2023	27,534	125,000	10,579	2,500	165,163
2024	19,117	125,000	10,579	500	155,196
2025	14,802	125,000	10,594	-	150,396
2026	12,280	125,000	12,601	-	149,881
2027 through 2051	71,339 (1)	1,900,000 (2)	247,038 (4)	-	2,218,377
<b>Total (5)</b>	<b><u>\$208,455</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,525,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$301,978</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,800</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,039,233</u></b>

SOURCES: Massachusetts Clean Water Trust column – Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General; MassDOT, MassDevelopment and Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund columns – Executive Office for Administration and Finance.

- (1) Current contract assistance payments end in fiscal year 2051.
- (2) Represents \$125 million per year for fiscal years 2027 to 2039, inclusive, and \$25 million per year for fiscal years 2040 to 2050, inclusive.
- (3) Projected payment schedule. The actual amount and timing of payments will be based on the achievement of specified performance outcomes. These projected payments may differ from annual appropriated amounts due to the availability of unexpended funds remaining in the Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund from prior years.
- (4) Aggregate of fiscal years 2027 to 2049.
- (5) Totals may not add due to rounding.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

## Long-Term Operating Leases and Capital Leases

In addition to Commonwealth-owned buildings and facilities, the Commonwealth leases additional space from private parties. In certain circumstances, the Commonwealth has acquired certain types of capital assets under long-term capital leases; typically, these arrangements relate to computer and telecommunications equipment and to motor vehicles. Minimum future rental expenditure commitments of the Commonwealth under operating leases and long-term principal and interest obligations related to leases in effect as of June 30, 2020 are set forth in the table below.

### Long-Term Leases (in thousands)

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Leases (1)</u>
2021	\$233,301
2022	170,404
2023	153,903
2024	135,385
2025	109,692
2026	78,894
2027	67,838
2028	60,978
2029	49,199
2030 through 2051	201,786
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$1,261,380</u></b>

SOURCES: Office of the Comptroller

(1) Includes operating and capital leases. Leases with the institutions of higher education that are supported by tuition and fees are not included.

## Contingent Liabilities

*Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority.* The MBTA issues its own bonds and notes. Prior to July 1, 2000, the Commonwealth supported MBTA bonds, notes and other obligations through guaranties of the debt service on its bonds and notes, contract assistance generally equal to 90% of the debt service on outstanding MBTA bonds and payment of the MBTA's net cost of service (current expenses, including debt service, minus current income). Beginning July 1, 2000, the Commonwealth's annual obligation to support the MBTA for operating costs and debt service is limited to a portion of the revenues raised by the Commonwealth's sales tax, but the Commonwealth remains contingently liable for the payment of MBTA bonds and notes issued prior to July 1, 2000 and for MBTA payment obligations related to leases, reimbursement obligations, interest exchange agreements and other financing obligations entered into prior to July 1, 2000. The Commonwealth's obligation to pay such prior bonds is a general obligation for which its full faith and credit have been pledged. As of November 30, 2021, the MBTA had approximately \$121.2 million of such prior bonds outstanding. Such bonds are currently scheduled to mature annually through fiscal 2030.

*Massachusetts Development Finance Agency.* Under legislation approved in 2010 and amended in 2011, MassDevelopment is authorized to issue bonds for the benefit of nonprofit community hospitals and nonprofit community health centers. Such bonds are to be secured by capital reserve funds funded at the time of bond issuance in an amount equal to the maximum annual debt service on the bonds. The legislation provides that MassDevelopment is to notify the Governor if any such capital reserve fund needs to be replenished, and that the Legislature is to appropriate the amount necessary to restore the fund to its required level. The legislation contains no limit on the amount of such bonds that may be issued. Any project to be financed by such bonds must be approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and any loan to a community hospital or community health center (and the issuance and terms of the related bonds) must be approved by the Secretary of Administration and Finance. If any such institution defaults on a loan, any moneys in the custody of the Commonwealth that are payable to the institution may be withheld by the Commonwealth and used to pay debt service or to replenish the applicable capital reserve fund. If, following a Commonwealth transfer to replenish a capital reserve fund, the applicable institution fails to reimburse the Commonwealth within six months, the Commonwealth may withhold funds payable to the institution, and all contracts issued by the Group Insurance Commission, the Commonwealth Health Insurance Connector Authority and MassHealth to a third party for the purposes of providing health care insurance paid for by the Commonwealth are to provide that the third party is to withhold payments to the institution

and transfer the withheld amounts to the Commonwealth. No bonds have ever been issued pursuant to this legislation.

*Woods Hole, Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket Steamship Authority.* The Steamship Authority operates passenger and vehicle ferries to Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket. The Steamship Authority issues its own bonds and notes. Commonwealth support of the bonds and notes of the Steamship Authority includes a Commonwealth guaranty pursuant to statutory provisions requiring the Commonwealth to provide the Steamship Authority with funds sufficient to meet the principal of and interest on their bonds and notes as they mature to the extent that funds sufficient for this purpose are not otherwise available to the Steamship Authority and the Commonwealth's payment, under applicable statutory provisions, of the net cost of service of the Steamship Authority. The Steamship Authority is currently self-supporting, requiring no net cost of service or contract assistance payments. As of November 30, 2021, the Steamship Authority had approximately \$73.2 million of bonds outstanding. The Commonwealth's obligations to the Steamship Authority are general obligations for which its full faith and credit have been pledged.

*Regional Transit Authorities.* The Commonwealth has fifteen (15) Regional Transit Authorities (RTAs) that provide fixed route and paratransit service in communities across the state. The RTAs were established by legislation, and are funded by rider fares, advertising, assessments to the local governments served by an RTA, federal grants and state assistance. A RTA may issue revenue anticipation notes to be repaid from Federal Transit Administration operating subsidies, net cost of service payments from the Commonwealth, which are included in the Commonwealth's annual budget, and local government assessments. Commonwealth support of the revenue anticipation notes of an RTA includes a Commonwealth guaranty pursuant to statutory provisions requiring the Commonwealth to provide an RTA with funds sufficient to meet the principal of and interest on its notes as they mature to the extent that funds sufficient for this purpose are not otherwise available to such RTA and the Commonwealth's payment, under applicable statutory provisions, of the net cost of service of RTA (current expenses, including debt service, minus current income). The Commonwealth assesses each of the cities and towns within the applicable RTA service area for a portion of the net cost of service. The Commonwealth Transportation Fund has an annual required \$15 million transfer to the RTAs for operations, and in fiscal 2022, the Commonwealth's budget includes a \$94.0 million transfer to the RTAs. The Commonwealth is also obligated to pay principal and interest on any revenue anticipation notes issued by an RTA which is not paid when due.

*University of Massachusetts Building Authority.* This authority, created to assist the University of Massachusetts, is permitted by its enabling act to have outstanding up to \$200 million in Commonwealth-guaranteed debt. The Commonwealth's guaranty of principal and interest is a general obligation of the Commonwealth for which its full faith and credit are pledged. In addition to such guaranty, certain revenues of the Building Authority, including dormitory rental income and student fees, are pledged to pay the Building Authority's bonds. As of November 30, 2021, the Building Authority has no Commonwealth-guaranteed debt outstanding.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

## Authorized and Unissued Debt

General obligation bonds of the Commonwealth are authorized to correspond with capital appropriations. See “COMMONWEALTH BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONTROLS – Capital Investment Process and Controls.” Over the last decade, the Commonwealth has typically had a large amount of authorized and unissued debt. However, the Commonwealth’s actual expenditures for capital projects in a given year relate more to the capital needs which the Commonwealth determines it can afford to finance in such year than to the total amount of authorized and unissued debt. The table below presents authorized and unissued debt at year end:

### Authorized and Unissued Debt (in thousands)

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Authorized and Unissued Debt</u>
2017	\$22,716,302
2018	20,860,482
2019	28,417,839
2020	26,397,710
2021	38,964,565

SOURCE: Office of the Comptroller.

Authorized and unissued debt is measured in accordance with the statutory basis of accounting, which is different from GAAP. Only the net proceeds of bonds issued (exclusive of underwriters’ discount, costs of issuance and other financing costs) are deducted from the amount of authorized and unissued debt. Therefore, the change in authorized and unissued debt at the end of any fiscal year is not intended to correlate to the change in the principal amount of debt outstanding as measured and reported in conformity with GAAP.

The Legislature has enacted various bond authorizations to fund the Commonwealth’s capital investment plan. See “COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN.” Capital spending and subsequent debt issuance is constrained by the debt affordability policy and the statutory debt limit, and will be published annually in the five-year capital investment plan.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

## LEGAL MATTERS

There are pending in state and federal courts within the Commonwealth and in the Supreme Court of the United States various suits in which the Commonwealth is a party. In the opinion of the Attorney General, no litigation is pending or, to her knowledge, threatened which is likely to result, either individually or in the aggregate, in final judgments against the Commonwealth that would affect materially its financial condition.

### Programs and Services

From time to time actions are brought against the Commonwealth by the recipients of governmental services, particularly recipients of human services benefits, seeking expanded levels of services and benefits and by the providers of such services challenging the Commonwealth's reimbursement rates and methodologies. To the extent that such actions result in judgments requiring the Commonwealth to provide expanded services or benefits or pay increased rates, additional operating and capital expenditures might be needed to implement such judgments.

*Chanice Lee, also on behalf of similarly situated individuals v. Commissioner of the Department of Early Education and Care, et al.*, Suffolk Superior Court. On December 9, 2019, the Department of Early Education and Care (EEC) received notice of a putative class action lawsuit challenging the denial to plaintiff of an income-eligible child care subsidy because plaintiff owed co-payment fees to a previous child care provider. Plaintiff claims that the fee scale devised by EEC, upon which her co-payments were based, and the disqualification from receipt of the subsidy are unlawful under state and federal law governing childcare subsidies. Plaintiff seeks: (i) certification as a class action; (ii) a declaration that EEC's fee scale is unlawful, in part because it was not promulgated as a regulation, as required by law; (iii) a declaration that EEC may not deny income-eligible subsidies to families based on outstanding fees; and (iv) an order requiring EEC to promulgate a new fee scale after public notice and comment.

EEC is under a federal mandate from the Child Care Development Block Grant (CCDBG) Act of 2014 to ensure that parent fee copayments for childcare services are affordable. EEC was deemed compliant with CCDBG by the federal office of Administration of Children and Families (ACF) through approval of the EEC's State Plan in 2018. CCDBG sets a benchmark, but not a requirement, of affordability for parent fees at 7% of a parent's income. EEC's current parent fee chart establishes parent fees ranging from 0% to 16% of a parent's income, with the potential for a higher percentage if multiple children in a household are enrolled.

A state statute, M.G.L. c. 15D, § 2(e), mandates a sliding fee scale and periodic revision of the rate structure in accordance with M.G.L. c. 30A regulation-promulgation procedures. In connection with promulgating revisions to its Financial Assistance regulations, EEC had established a schedule for revising its parent fee chart, which included a requirement that EEC would revise its parent fee chart within six months of promulgation of the revised Financial Assistance regulations. The regulations were promulgated by the Secretary of State on February 22, 2019, setting the six-month deadline at August 22, 2019. EEC did not revise its fee chart in time to meet that self-imposed deadline. A reduction in the percentage of gross income parents are required to pay in fees could shift to EEC a considerable portion of the childcare costs that parents currently are required to pay. In fiscal 2019, statewide parent fees totaled approximately \$71.8 million. If parent co-pays were capped at 7% of gross income, the CCDBG benchmark, the net cost to EEC could range from \$22 to \$32 million annually, depending on policy decisions relating to factors such as sibling discounts.

EEC filed an answer to the complaint on February 3, 2020. Plaintiff's counsel served a motion for judgment on the pleadings on defendants in early August 2020, and a motion for class certification in November 2020. EEC served oppositions to both motions. On February 4, 2021, Judge Roach of Suffolk Superior Court held a hearing on both motions and took the matter under advisement. The judge requested a proposed order from the plaintiffs, and EEC served its opposition to the Plaintiff's proposed order on March 17, 2021. On April 9, 2021, the Court allowed plaintiff's motion for class certification and certified a class of plaintiffs for this action. On September 10, 2021, the Court allowed, in part, and denied, in part, plaintiff's motion for judgment on the pleadings. The Court determined in its ruling that: (1) the EEC Fee Scale in effect prior to February 2021 for parent fees for the Income Eligible Child Care Program was unlawful; (2) EEC may not deny eligibility for the Income Eligible Child Care Program to any family member of the certified class on the basis of outstanding parent fees accrued between March 2019 and February 2021 pursuant to the Pre-2021 Fee Scale; (3) EEC may not disqualify or otherwise

sanction any family member of the certified class previously deemed eligible for the Income Eligible Child Care Program, based solely on accrued and owing parent fees assessed pursuant to the Pre-2021 Fee Scale for the period of March 2019 through February 2021; (4) plaintiff's request to order the Department to promulgate a new fee scale is moot; and (5) the February 2019 Updated Regulations are lawful, and EEC may exercise its executive discretion going forward to apply the Updated Regulations to the Income Eligible Child Care Program based on the 2021 Fee Scale.

Additionally, EEC has taken significant steps to promulgate a new fee scale. In December 2020, the Legislature granted EEC emergency authorization to immediately implement a new fee scale, provided that it initiated a public hearing process for the fee scale within 30 days of implementation. On February 8, 2021, EEC did establish a new fee scale that results in 98% of families paying a fee that is 7% or less of their income, a model that was thoroughly discussed with plaintiff's counsel during monthly meetings over the past year. Hearings on the fee scale have concluded, and the board voted to approve final establishment and implementation of the new fee scale in June 2021.

As a practical matter, EEC has been paying parent fees for all parents receiving income eligible child care subsidies since March 2020, due to the COVID-19 pandemic, and will continue to do so until at least January 31, 2021. At this time the Commonwealth cannot predict the timing, outcome or, should the plaintiff prevail, the budgetary impact of this litigation.

*In the Matter of the Massachusetts Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.* United States Department of Education Office of Administrative Law Judges. Under the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), a state is required to maintain a minimum amount of state financial support for special education and related services. On January 6, 2021, the United States Department of Education Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services (OSERS) issued a proposed final determination finding that the Massachusetts Department of Elementary and Secondary Education (DESE) failed to meet these minimum financial support requirements in fiscal years 2010 and 2011, and it also denied a waiver request of those requirements submitted by DESE. OSERS reissued the proposed final determination on January 15, 2021, making only technical formatting changes. The proposed final determination seeks a penalty against the Commonwealth by reducing the allocation of IDEA federal special education funds to the Commonwealth in the amount of \$114,023,641 (\$42,835,083 for fiscal 2010 and \$71,188,558 for fiscal 2011).

DESE timely appealed the proposed final determination on February 11, 2021. In March 2021, DESE moved to dismiss the proposed determination as time barred under the applicable five-year statute of limitations under the General Education Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1234a(k)), as well as the federal statute of limitations applicable to penalty proceedings (28 U.S.C. 2462). On March 16, 2021, DESE and OSERS jointly sought to stay the proceedings pending the outcome of DESE's motion to dismiss, which stay the administrative law judge granted. On August 2, 2021, the administrative law judge denied the motion to dismiss but continued to stay the case based on an anticipated request for an interlocutory appeal of the decision. DESE timely appealed the denial to U.S. Education Secretary Cardona on August 17, 2021. Secretary Cardona granted the petition and established a briefing schedule. DESE has filed its opening brief and reply brief. OSERS received leave to file a sur-reply brief, which is due January 3, 2022.

At this time, DESE cannot predict the timing or outcome of this process, including whether a reduction in the allocation to the Commonwealth of IDEA special education funding would be in the full amount of the penalty claimed (\$114 million), or whether any penalty amount found to be due would be deducted in a single year or over multiple years.

### **Federal Audits and Regulatory Reviews**

*In re: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services regulations (Uncompensated Care Pool/Health Safety Net Trust Fund).* The federal Health Care Financing Administration (now the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)) asserted in June 2000 that the portion of the Medicaid program funded by the Commonwealth's Health Safety Net Trust Fund (formerly the Uncompensated Care Pool) might violate federal regulations regarding permissible taxes on health care providers. The Commonwealth believes that the Commonwealth's assessment on

acute care hospitals and surcharge payers, respectively, which fund the Uncompensated Care Pool and its successor, the Health Safety Net Trust Fund, are within the federal law pertaining to health care-related taxes, but nevertheless sought federal waivers for the assessments as instructed by CMS. In 2017, a change in state law was made to the hospital assessment making a federal waiver for the hospital assessment unnecessary. Under federal regulations, if the Commonwealth were ultimately determined to have imposed an impermissible health care-related tax, the federal government could seek retroactive repayment of federal Medicaid reimbursements. The Commonwealth collected an estimated \$6.234 billion in acute hospital assessments between 1990 and the end of Health Safety Net fiscal year 2017 and will have collected an estimated \$3.695 billion in surcharge payments between 1998 and the end of Health Safety Net fiscal year 2022.

*In re: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services: Disallowance Number MA/2018/001/MAP (1115(a) Demonstration Claiming Authority for Primary Care Payment Reform Initiative).* On November 20, 2018, CMS issued to the Commonwealth a notice of disallowance in the amount of \$70.9 million in federal financial participation (FFP) for expenditures between March 31, 2014 and December 31, 2016 related to MassHealth's Primary Care Payment Reform Initiative (PCPRI). PCPRI was a payment model that bundled services payments to discourage billing based on fee for services, rewarded providers for achieving quality goals by providing certain quality incentive payments, and rewarded providers by sharing savings and losses with them. In its disallowance letter, CMS asserts that EOHHS lacked explicit authority under its 1115 Demonstration Project to make payments that deviated from those that were described (or could be approved) under the Medicaid State Plan because PCPRI was not mentioned by name in the 1115 Demonstration Project, because there was no specific expenditure authority to support these payments, and because CMS never approved the PCPRI addendum to the Primary Care Clinician (PCC) Plan contract. EOHHS maintains that it has authority under the 1115 Demonstration Project to make enhanced primary care clinician payments consistent with the PCPRI program and that no additional authority was necessary to make the payments. MassHealth contends that it sent CMS the PCPRI addendum to the PCC Plan contract in March 2014, but that CMS failed to act on it, either by approving or denying the addendum. EOHHS responded to the disallowance letter by requesting reconsideration, which CMS denied on March 15, 2019. EOHHS submitted a Notice of Appeal to the federal Health and Human Services Departmental Appeals Board ("DAB") on May 13, 2019. Briefing is now complete, and oral argument occurred on October 15, 2020. At oral arguments, the DAB asked whether CMS would consider waiving the two-year-claiming rule if the state were to now submit the fee-for-service claims for primary care services rendered through the PCPR program. On July 30, 2021, CMS filed a Case Statement apprising the DAB that CMS is not willing to consider reviewing disallowed claims because CMS believes it is unable to waive the timely filing requirement unless the state meets an exception to the rule, and CMS does not believe the state meets any such exception. EOHHS responded that, in light of CMS' decision to issue the disallowance more than two years after the claims accrued, CMS' unwillingness to consider reviewing the disallowed claims for the services provided under PCPR based on the timely filing requirement is arbitrary, capricious, and an abuse of discretion. A decision from DAB is currently pending. Decisions by the DAB regarding Medicaid disputes between CMS and states regarding FFP are the final decision of Health and Human Services. A final negative decision would be appealable to the federal district court.

*In the Matter of the Massachusetts Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.* United States Department of Education Office of Administrative Law Judges. Under the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), a state is required to maintain a minimum amount of state financial support for special education and related services. On January 6, 2021, the United States Department of Education Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services (OSERS) issued a proposed final determination finding that the Massachusetts Department of Elementary and Secondary Education (DESE) failed to meet these minimum financial support requirements in fiscal years 2010 and 2011, and it also denied a waiver request of those requirements submitted by DESE. OSERS reissued the proposed final determination on January 15, 2021, making only technical formatting changes. The proposed final determination seeks a penalty against the Commonwealth by reducing the allocation of IDEA federal special education funds to the Commonwealth in the amount of \$114,023,641 (\$42,835,083 for fiscal 2010 and \$71,188,558 for fiscal 2011).

DESE timely appealed the proposed final determination on February 11, 2021. In March 2021, DESE moved to dismiss the proposed determination as time barred under the applicable five-year statute of limitations under the General Education Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1234a(k)), as well as the federal statute of limitations applicable to penalty proceedings (28 U.S.C. 2462). On March 16, 2021, DESE and OSERS jointly sought to stay the proceedings pending the outcome of DESE's motion to dismiss, which stay the administrative law judge

granted. On August 2, 2021, the administrative law judge denied the motion to dismiss but continued to stay the case based on an anticipated request for an interlocutory appeal of the decision. DESE intends to seek said interlocutory appeal and will do so before the August 17, 2021 deadline. At this time, the Commonwealth cannot predict the timing or outcome of this proceeding. If OSERS prevails on its claims, the Commonwealth could lose \$114,023,641 in federal special education funding.

## **Taxes**

*Brownfields Tax Credits Claims.* A brownfields tax credit for environmental response actions was established under the provisions of General Laws chapter 62, § 6(j) and chapter 63, § 38Q. Under the statutes, a business corporation, individual taxpayer, or non-profit organization which remediates certain contaminated properties may be eligible for a credit for costs incurred in the remediation of such property. The Department of Revenue carefully examines facts on applications from various taxpayers for brownfields tax credits in amounts that often exceed \$1 million. With respect to claims filed with the Department of Revenue but not yet docketed at the Appellate Tax Board, currently the Department estimates a total of \$ 113 million worth of potential revenue loss, with four of the individual credit amount claims exceeding \$10 million each.

*Film Credits Claims.* Under the provisions of General Laws chapter 62, § 6(l), chapter 63, § 38X, and chapter 64H, § 6(ww), personal income tax and corporate excise tax credits and sales tax exemptions are available to qualifying taxpayers in the motion picture industry (commonly referred to as Film Credits). The Department of Revenue carefully examines and sometimes declines preliminary approval of applications from various taxpayers for Film Credits, against taxable income, in amounts that often exceed \$1 million. Currently the Department of Revenue estimates a total potential revenue loss of approximately \$12 million, with no individual credit amount claims exceeding \$10 million

## **Other Revenues**

*Commonwealth of Massachusetts v. Philip Morris Inc., RJ Reynolds Tobacco Company, Lorillard Tobacco Company, et al.,* Supreme Judicial Court, Middlesex Superior Court (a/k/a the Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement, Nonparticipating Manufacturer (NPM) Adjustment Disputes)

These matters arise under the Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement (MSA), entered into in 1998, that settled litigation and claims by Massachusetts and 51 other states or dependencies (collectively, the States) against the major tobacco manufacturers. Under the MSA, yearly payments made by the Original Participating Manufacturers (OPMs) and Subsequent Participating Manufacturers (collectively, the Participating Manufacturers or PMs) are subject to a number of adjustments. One such adjustment is the Non-Participating Manufacturer (NPM) Adjustment, which can be triggered if the PMs suffer a specified market share loss as compared to their market share during the base year 1997. Under the MSA, a nationally recognized economic firm selected jointly by the States and the PMs must make a determination that “the disadvantages experienced” by the PMs as a result of complying with the MSA were “a significant factor contributing to the Market Share Loss” for a given year. Even if such a determination is made, the States can still avoid the NPM Adjustment if it is determined that the States “diligently enforced” their individual NPM Escrow Statutes.

The PMs seek to reduce, by the approximate amount set forth in the chart below, the MSA payments they made to the States for sales in the respective years listed below. A determination has been made that the PMs suffered a market share loss in each of these years and that the disadvantages experienced by the PMs as a result of complying with the MSA were a significant factor contributing to such market share loss. The PMs notified the States of their intent to arbitrate the issue of whether each State diligently enforced its NPM Escrow Statute in each of the NPM Adjustment Years from 2005 through 2008, inclusive, following the conclusion of the 2003 NPM Adjustment Arbitration proceedings. The PMs have not yet notified the States of their intent to arbitrate the issue of whether each State diligently enforced its NPM Escrow Statute in each of the NPM Adjustment Years from 2009 through 2018. If the Commonwealth does not prevail, future MSA payments to Massachusetts would be reduced by an amount to be determined, which amounts would be, for the applicable NPM Adjustment Year, between the Minimum Potential Commonwealth Reduction set forth below, plus interest, up to but not exceeding the full amount of the Commonwealth’s MSA payment for sales in the applicable year, depending upon the outcome of similar NPM proceedings against other States.

NPM Adjustment Year	Payment Reduction Sought for all States	Minimum Potential Commonwealth Reduction
2005	\$753,000,000	\$30,000,000
2006	704,000,000	7,000,000
2007	791,000,000	8,800,000
2008	888,000,000	900,000
2009	859,000,000	1,300,000
2010	873,000,000	500,000
2011	728,000,000	500,000
2012	797,000,000	300,000
2013	823,000,000	300,000 (5)
2014	838,000,000	300,000 (5)
2015	935,000,000	300,000 (5)
2016	893,000,000	300,000 (5)
2017	913,000,000 (1)	300,000 (5)
2018	1,000,000,000 (2)	300,000 (5)
2019	1,200,000,000 (3)	300,000 (5)
2020	1,500,000,000 (4)	300,000 (5)

- (1) Subject to revision until a final calculation in March 2022.
- (2) Subject to revision until a final calculation in March 2023.
- (3) Subject to revision until a final calculation in March 2024.
- (4) Subject to revision until a final calculation in March 2025.
- (5) Since 2013, the Commonwealth’s minimum potential reduction has been set as a constant \$300,000 for reporting purposes as it is now impossible to predict, calculate, or even approximate potential reductions due to a variety of factors, including a number of settlements with varying structures in multiple states. In addition to not knowing how many States in a given NPM year may be found to be “non-diligent,” it is also unclear how an arbitration panel would calculate a non-diligent State’s share of the NPM Adjustment. Therefore, the \$300,000 amount is used to represent, at least conceptually, the minimal potential reduction the Commonwealth may incur if it is found to be non-diligent in a given NPM year.

## Environment

*In re Massachusetts Military Reservation* (pre-litigation). The Commonwealth, through the Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs, the Department of Environmental Protection and the Attorney General’s office, were engaged in discussions with federal Natural Resource Trustees, including the United States Army and Air Force, the Department of the Interior and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and private contractors regarding natural resource damages at the Massachusetts Military Reservation on Cape Cod. Federal Trustees and private contractors claim that the Commonwealth and others are liable for natural resource damages due to widespread contamination primarily from past military activities at the Reservation and are responsible for response actions and related clean-up activities. The assessment process for natural resource damages is set out in federal regulations and has not been completed. While no recent comprehensive estimate of natural resource damages and response actions is available, it is expected that the damages and response actions may cost at least tens of millions of dollars. In 2013, the state and federal trustees reopened preliminary discussions per a Trustee Council resolution on a potential settlement framework.

## Other

*Drug Testing Laboratory Disputes*. In 2012 and 2013, charges were brought against two chemists, working in two separate Commonwealth drug testing laboratories in Boston and Amherst, alleging malfeasance by such chemists in the handling and testing of laboratory samples and/or the adulteration or theft of seized drugs used as evidence in criminal cases. Both chemists were subsequently convicted. Following judicial review, more than 21,000 criminal cases potentially affected by altered drug evidence from the Boston laboratory were vacated or dismissed, with only a few hundred potentially affected criminal cases remaining open for re-prosecution. Pursuant to a court order, indigent defendants in the cases that remain who wish to pursue vacatur or a new trial will be assigned counsel, at state expense. Additionally, in actions relating to the Amherst laboratory, a court found that, in addition to the chemist’s malfeasance, two former prosecutors “tampered with the fair administration of justice” and perpetrated “a fraud upon the court” by deliberately concealing documents relevant to the chemist’s actions, with

implications for thousands of drug tests conducted by the Amherst laboratory. Notwithstanding the court's finding that, with the exception of the identified chemist's work, the Amherst laboratory was "free from any deficiency in analytical procedure, was kept in an orderly fashion, and that work flowed through the lab smoothly," the Supreme Judicial Court ordered, in relevant part, that all convictions based on evidence tested at the Amherst laboratory on or after January 1, 2009 and through January 18, 2013, must be vacated and dismissed, regardless of the chemist who signed the drug certificate, as well as all methamphetamine convictions where the drugs were tested at the Amherst laboratory during the convicted chemist's tenure (2004-2013). *See Committee for Public Counsel Services, et al. v. Attorney General of Massachusetts, et al.*, SJC-12471 (Oct. 11, 2018). In September 2019, a court-appointed Special Master filed a report, stating that more than 24,000 convictions in more than 16,000 cases had been dismissed due to misconduct in the Amherst laboratory. More recently, the Suffolk County District Attorney's Office has sought to vacate additional convictions tied to the Boston laboratory, announcing that it was seeking to vacate all Suffolk County drug convictions for any individual whose drug certification was done at the Boston laboratory between May 2003 and August 2012. This action potentially impacts many more defendants.

Consequently, there are a number of ongoing civil actions, in both state and federal court, relating to the rights of those criminal defendants potentially affected by the malfeasance of the two chemists and the attorney misconduct described above, and more are expected. *See, e.g., Penate v. Kaczmarek et al.*, C.A. No. 3:17-cv-30119-KAR, United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts, in which the plaintiff alleges civil rights violations under 42 U.S.C. § 1983 and seeks approximately \$5.7 million in compensatory and punitive damages, interest, costs, and attorneys' fees. In *Penate*, the District Court dismissed claims against three Department of Public Health (DPH) defendants and two attorneys in January 2019 but denied motions to dismiss filed by two former DPH employees and a now-inactive attorney. The now-inactive attorney's interlocutory appeal in the First Circuit Court of Appeals was rejected on June 26, 2019. One of the DPH employees, the former supervisor of the Amherst laboratory, whose motion to dismiss was denied, also filed an interlocutory appeal in the Court of Appeals. On December 13, 2019, the Court of Appeals reversed the District Court's order denying the motion to dismiss the 42 U.S.C. § 1983 claim and vacated the District Court's denial of this DPH employee's motion to dismiss the intentional infliction of emotional distress state-law claim and remanded the matter for further proceedings consistent with its ruling, and the plaintiff has since dismissed all claims against this DPH employee. The plaintiff and the remaining defendants in the *Penate* case cross-moved for summary judgment, and the Court heard arguments on these motions on November 23, 2021. The Court took these cross-motions under advisement. The potential claims of other criminal defendants against the Commonwealth and other officials are likely to range from: restitution for the fees and costs imposed on and incurred by the criminal defendants, including for uncompensated labor; erroneous conviction; negligence of the Commonwealth in supervising the laboratories and their employees; and potential civil rights violations under federal law.

In addition, plaintiffs have sought, and may in the future seek, compensatory as well as punitive damages, interest, costs, and attorneys' fees. In *Nelson v. Colorado*, 137 S. Ct. 1239 (2017), the United States Supreme Court declared that when a criminal conviction is invalidated by a reviewing court and no retrial will occur, a state is obliged to refund fees, court costs, and any restitution exacted from a defendant upon, and as a consequence of, the conviction. Based on this Supreme Court decision, a class action has been filed on behalf of the criminal defendants, whose convictions were vacated as the result of the potentially tainted drug tests in the two laboratories, seeking "refund of all Case-Related Payments, payment for all Uncompensated Labor, and return of all Forfeited Property." *Foster, et al. v. Commonwealth, et al.*, Docket No. 1:18-cv-10354-IT (D. Mass. filed Feb. 23, 2018). In *Foster*, the District Court has granted several motions to stay the proceedings, most recently until December 15, 2021 to permit the parties to pursue settlement negotiations and potential resolution of plaintiffs' claims in state court. In the latest joint motion to stay the proceeding, the parties asserted that they had recently reached an agreement in principle on the most significant material terms of a potential settlement and are negotiating the remaining components of a comprehensive administrative scheme. The plaintiffs have filed a state court complaint covering the majority of the claims contained in the federal complaint, and their motion for class certification was allowed on May 13, 2020. *Foster et al. v. Commonwealth*, No. 1984CV03373 (Suffolk Super. Ct. filed Oct. 29, 2019). To date, the parties have agreed upon 10 categories of case-related payments considered refundable to the extent they were made upon, and as a consequence of, now-vacated laboratory-related convictions. They have not agreed, however, that forfeited property must be returned pursuant to *Nelson v. Colorado*.

Additionally, in two state court cases, the Supreme Judicial Court (SJC), following *Nelson*, ruled that the criminal defendants have due process rights to refunds of fees, fines, and restitution paid by a defendant as a

consequence of a later invalidated conviction when it is determined the case will not or cannot be retried, but ruled that the civil forfeiture judgment was not solely a consequence of the invalidated drug convictions and need not be vacated under *Nelson v. Colorado*. See *Commonwealth v. Martinez*, SJC-12479 (Oct. 30, 2018); see also *Commonwealth v. Green*, SJC-12480 (Oct. 30, 2018). The SJC declined to exercise its superintendence authority to craft a global remedy for the potential refund motions that could be brought under *Nelson v. Colorado*, deferring to the attempts by the parties in *Foster* to craft a global remedy and reach a settlement. The SJC did, however, caution that “[n]othing bars this court from exercising [its] superintendence authority before that date [the *Foster* case global settlement is reached] if deemed necessary to preserve the fair administration of justice.” In *Commonwealth v. Jermaine K. Watt*, No. SJC-12689 (Aug. 20, 2019), the defendant’s criminal conviction was vacated as a result of the Amherst chemist’s misconduct, and the defendant was seeking the return of monthly inmate account administration and maintenance fees, among other fees. The Superior Court denied the defendant’s motion for fees and he appealed. The SJC overturned the Superior Court’s decision with respect to a drug analysis fee but upheld the decision for all other fees the defendant was seeking as those fees were not being charged as a direct result of his vacated case.

There are tens of thousands of criminal cases potentially affected by misconduct at the two laboratories. In the *Foster* case, plaintiffs claim a class of approximately 40,000 individuals whose convictions were vacated and cases dismissed with prejudice. Given this, there likely will be continuing significant, but as yet undetermined, costs to the Commonwealth in remedying the alleged malfeasance, including vendor costs for information gathering and administration of exaction refunds; costs to investigate and defend the civil complaints alleging state liability in both state and federal courts, as described above; and the costs of settlements and judgments arising from the potential civil actions described above. The District Attorneys for both Middlesex and Suffolk Counties have separately filed motions asking that the SJC consider whether the remedies in response to the overall conduct and operation of the Boston and Amherst drug labs are sufficient, or whether convictions based on the drug analyses performed by all the chemists, in addition to the two identified chemists, should also be set aside. The motion of the Middlesex County District Attorney was denied without prejudice as premature. See *Commonwealth v. Ricky Simmons*, No. SJC-13114 (July 28, 2021). The motion of the Suffolk County District Attorney asked the Superior Court to report certain questions to the SJC. See *Commonwealth v. Justino Escobar*, 479 Mass. 1010, 94 N.E.3d 844 (2018). After the Superior Court denied the motion on October 6, 2021, the criminal defendant filed a notice of appeal and a petition for direct appellate review, which are pending. See *Commonwealth v. Justino Escobar*, No. 2021-P-0920; *Commonwealth v. Justino Escobar*, DAR-28550. Were the SJC to grant the relief sought in these motions and petitions, the number of affected defendants would be significantly increased. Based on the court decisions to date and depending on the outcomes of the additional cases filed to date and cases that may be filed in the future, the Commonwealth could be required to budget for millions of dollars’ worth of refundable exactions, settlements, and administrative expenses.

*Sniadach vs. Walsh, et al.*, No. 3:20-cv-30115 (D. Mass July 17, 2020). On July 17, 2020, a class action lawsuit was filed in Massachusetts District Court, Springfield, under the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution and 42 U.S.C. § 1983 (Section 1983). The suit seeks class certification and alleges civil rights violations by five former state employees, named in their individual capacity, related to the COVID-19 outbreak at the Holyoke Soldiers’ Home in March 2020. The plaintiffs seek damages for residents or their estates who contracted COVID-19 at the Soldiers’ Home during a three month period starting in March 2020. On September 20, 2021, the suit was amended to add sixteen named plaintiffs (primarily filing on behalf of estates), as well as adding a sixth defendant, also in such person’s individual capacity. The class has not yet been certified.

The Commonwealth has agreed to indemnify all defendants for defensive legal fees and costs, and has agreed to fully indemnify four of the six defendants for settlements and judgments, pursuant to G.L. c. 258, § 9, which allows for indemnification up to \$1 million per claimant. Plaintiffs recently presented a settlement demand of \$76 million.

There are significant defenses to this lawsuit, including qualified immunity for certain defendants, and immunity under the federal Public Readiness and Emergency Preparedness Act and similar state immunity under An Act to Provide Liability Protections for Health Care Workers and Facilities During the Covid-19 pandemic. Responsive pleadings are due January 31, 2022; none have been filed to date.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The Commonwealth prepares its Statutory Basis Financial Report and its Annual Comprehensive Financial Report with respect to each fiscal year ending June 30. The Statutory Basis Financial Report usually becomes available on or around October 31 of the following fiscal year and the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report becomes available in January of the following fiscal year. Copies of such reports and other financial reports of the Comptroller referenced in this document may be obtained by requesting the same in writing from the Office of the Comptroller, One Ashburton Place, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02108. The financial statements are also available at the Comptroller's web site located at <http://www.macomptroller.org> by clicking on "Financial Reports" on the Comptroller's homepage.

The Department of the State Auditor audits all agencies, departments and authorities of the Commonwealth at least every three years. Copies of audit reports may be obtained from the State Auditor, State House, Room 229, Boston, Massachusetts 02133.

On behalf of the Commonwealth, the State Treasurer will provide to the MSRB, through EMMA, no later than 270 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Commonwealth, certain financial information and operating data relating to such fiscal year, as provided in Rule 15c2-12, as amended, adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, together with audited financial statements of the Commonwealth for such fiscal year. Except as noted below, the Commonwealth has not failed in the last five years to comply with its continuing disclosure undertakings with respect to any of its debt.

The Commonwealth failed to file an event notice in December 2017 when the insurer on certain insured special obligation bonds payable from the Convention Center Fund asked that the ratings on such bonds be withdrawn. The Commonwealth has filed a notice of such rating change with respect to the bonds that are currently outstanding.

Certain annual financial information and audited financial statements of the Commonwealth were not properly linked to certain Commonwealth contract assistance bonds and certain CTF Bonds. Corrective filings have since been posted to EMMA.

In the course of substituting liquidity facilities in connection with certain Commonwealth general obligation variable rate demand bonds, supplements to the respective official statements for such bonds were posted in a timely manner to EMMA setting forth detailed information regarding the substituted liquidity facilities; however, separate event notices were not posted at the time. Event notices of the liquidity substitutions have since been posted.

In the course of reviewing its event notice filings, the Commonwealth discovered that bond call notices were not posted in a timely manner to EMMA in connection with certain advance refunding transactions. The Commonwealth has posted such notices with respect to all Commonwealth bonds that have been advance refunded, where the funds to redeem or pay the bonds remain held in escrow.

The State Treasurer also regularly files information with EMMA beyond the documents required by the Commonwealth's continuing disclosure undertakings, including updated Information Statements. In addition, information of interest to investors may be posted on the Commonwealth's investor website at [www.massbondholder.com](http://www.massbondholder.com), on twitter at [twitter.com/BuyMassBonds](https://twitter.com/BuyMassBonds) and on the Commonwealth's "Mass. Investor Disclosure" mobile app.

## MISCELLANEOUS

Any provisions of the constitution of the Commonwealth, of general and special laws and of other documents set forth or referred to in this Information Statement are only summarized, and such summaries do not purport to be complete statements of any of such provisions. Only the actual text of such provisions can be relied upon for completeness and accuracy.

This Information Statement contains certain forward-looking statements that are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ from the projected results, including without limitation general economic and business conditions, conditions in the financial markets, the financial condition of the Commonwealth and various state agencies and authorities, receipt of federal grants, changes in federal programs that could increase or transfer financial or other obligations to the Commonwealth, litigation, arbitration, force majeure events and various other factors that are beyond the control of the Commonwealth and its various agencies and authorities. Because of the inability to predict all factors that may affect future decisions, actions, events or financial circumstances, what actually happens may be different from what is set forth in such forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are indicated by use of such words as “may,” “will,” “should,” “intends,” “expects,” “believes,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “forecasts,” “projects,” “assumes” and other analogous expression.

All estimates and assumptions in this Information Statement have been made on the best information available and are believed to be reliable, but no representations whatsoever are made that such estimates and assumptions are correct. So far as any statements in this Information Statement involve any matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, they are intended merely as such and not as representations of fact. The various tables may not add due to rounding of figures.

Neither the Commonwealth’s independent auditors, nor any other independent accountants, have compiled, examined, or performed any procedures with respect to the prospective financial information contained herein, nor have they expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information or its achievability, and assume no responsibility for, and disclaim any association with, the prospective financial information.

The information, estimates and assumptions and expressions of opinion in this Information Statement are subject to change without notice. Neither the delivery of this Information Statement nor any sale made pursuant to any official statement of which this Information Statement is a part shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Commonwealth or its agencies, authorities or political subdivisions since the date of this Information Statement, except as expressly stated.

References to web site addresses in this Information Statement are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink for convenience. Unless otherwise specified, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Information Statement.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

**AVAILABILITY OF OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

Questions regarding this Information Statement or requests for additional information concerning the Commonwealth should be directed to Susan E. Perez, Deputy Treasurer, Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General, One Center Plaza, Suite 430, Boston, Massachusetts 02108, telephone (617) 367-3900, or to Kaitlyn Connors, Assistant Secretary, Executive Office for Administration and Finance, State House, Room 373, Boston, Massachusetts 02133, telephone (617) 727-2040. Questions regarding legal matters relating to this Information Statement should be directed to Poonam Patidar, Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., One Financial Center, Boston, Massachusetts 02111, telephone (617) 348-3038.

THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

By /s/ Deborah B. Goldberg  
Deborah B. Goldberg  
Treasurer and Receiver-General

By /s/ Michael J. Heffernan  
Michael J. Heffernan  
Secretary of Administration and Finance

January 6, 2022

Exhibit A, B and C have been filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access System and are incorporated by reference herein.

The Exhibits are available at  
<https://emma.msrb.org/P21529208-P21182388-P21599872.pdf>



111 Huntington Avenue  
9th Floor  
Boston, MA 02199-7613  
Telephone: 617-239-0100  
Fax: 617-227-4420  
www.lockelord.com

February 15, 2022

The Honorable Deborah B. Goldberg  
Treasurer and Receiver-General  
The Commonwealth of Massachusetts  
State House - Room 227  
Boston, Massachusetts 02133

\$300,000,000  
The Commonwealth of Massachusetts  
General Obligation Bonds  
Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series A  
Dated Date of Delivery

We have acted as bond counsel to The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the “Commonwealth”) in connection with the issuance by the Commonwealth of the above-referenced Bonds. In such capacity, we have examined the law and such certified proceedings and other papers as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion.

As to questions of fact material to our opinion we have relied upon representations and covenants of the Commonwealth contained in the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials furnished to us, without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation.

Based on our examination, we are of the opinion, under existing law, as follows:

1. The Bonds are valid general obligations of the Commonwealth and the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth are pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. It should be noted, however, that Chapter 62F of the General Laws of the Commonwealth establishes a state tax revenue growth limit and does not exclude principal and interest payments on Commonwealth debt obligations from the scope of the limit.

2. Interest on the Bonds is excluded from the gross income of the owners of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. In addition, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual alternative minimum tax. In rendering the opinions set forth in this paragraph, we have assumed compliance by the Commonwealth with all

requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order that interest thereon be, and continue to be, excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Commonwealth has covenanted to comply with all such requirements. Failure by the Commonwealth to comply with certain of such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to become included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. We express no opinion regarding any other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds.

3. Interest on the Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. We express no opinion regarding any other Massachusetts tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds or any tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds under the laws of any state other than Massachusetts.

This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof, and we neither assume nor undertake any obligation to update, revise, supplement or restate this opinion to reflect any action taken or omitted, or any facts or circumstances or changes in law or in the interpretation thereof, that may hereafter arise or occur, or for any other reason.

The rights of the holders of the Bonds and the enforceability of the Bonds may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights heretofore or hereafter enacted to the extent constitutionally applicable, and their enforcement may also be subject to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

LOCKE LORD LLP

February 15, 2022

The Honorable Deborah B. Goldberg  
Treasurer and Receiver-General  
The Commonwealth of Massachusetts  
State House - Room 227  
Boston, Massachusetts 02133

\$350,000,000  
The Commonwealth of Massachusetts  
General Obligation Bonds  
Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series B  
Dated Date of Delivery

We have acted as bond counsel to The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the “Commonwealth”) in connection with the issuance by the Commonwealth of the above-referenced Bonds. In such capacity, we have examined the law and such certified proceedings and other papers as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion.

As to questions of fact material to our opinion we have relied upon representations and covenants of the Commonwealth contained in the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials furnished to us, without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation.

Based on our examination, we are of the opinion, under existing law, as follows:

1. The Bonds are valid general obligations of the Commonwealth and the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth are pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. It should be noted, however, that Chapter 62F of the General Laws of the Commonwealth establishes a state tax revenue growth limit and does not exclude principal and interest payments on Commonwealth debt obligations from the scope of the limit.

2. Interest on the Bonds is excluded from the gross income of the owners of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. In addition, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual alternative minimum tax. In rendering the opinions set forth in this paragraph, we have assumed compliance by the Commonwealth with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 that must be satisfied subsequent to the

issuance of the Bonds in order that interest thereon be, and continue to be, excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Commonwealth has covenanted to comply with all such requirements. Failure by the Commonwealth to comply with certain of such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to become included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. We express no opinion regarding any other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds.

3. Interest on the Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. We express no opinion regarding any other Massachusetts tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds or any tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds under the laws of any state other than Massachusetts.

This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof, and we neither assume nor undertake any obligation to update, revise, supplement or restate this opinion to reflect any action taken or omitted, or any facts or circumstances or changes in law or in the interpretation thereof, that may hereafter arise or occur, or for any other reason.

The rights of the holders of the Bonds and the enforceability of the Bonds may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights heretofore or hereafter enacted to the extent constitutionally applicable, and their enforcement may also be subject to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

LOCKE LORD LLP

## FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

[to be included in bond form]

The Commonwealth of Massachusetts

\$300,000,000  
 General Obligation Bonds  
 Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series A

\$350,000,000  
 General Obligation Bonds  
 Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series B

On behalf of the Commonwealth, the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth hereby undertakes for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds to provide the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system pursuant to the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Rule”), no later than 270 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Commonwealth, commencing with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2021, (i) the annual financial information described below relating to such fiscal year, together with audited financial statements of the Commonwealth for such fiscal year if audited financial statements are then available; provided, however, that if audited financial statements of the Commonwealth are not then available, such audited financial statements shall be delivered to EMMA when they become available (but in no event later than 350 days after the end of such fiscal year) or (ii) notice of the Commonwealth’s failure, if any, to provide any such information. The annual financial information to be provided as aforesaid shall include financial information and operating data, in each case updated through the last day of such fiscal year unless otherwise noted, relating to the following information contained in the Commonwealth’s Information Statement dated January 6, 2022, as supplemented by the Information Statement Supplement dated January 31, 2022, (the “Information Statement”), and substantially in the same level of detail as is found in the referenced section of the Information Statement. The Information Statement has been filed with EMMA.

Financial Information and Operating Data Category	Reference to Information Statement for Level of Detail
1. Summary presentation on statutory accounting and five-year comparative basis of selected budgeted operating funds operations, revenues and expenditures, concluding with prior fiscal year, plus estimates for current fiscal year.	“SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – Statutory Basis Distribution of Budgetary Revenues and Expenditures”
2. Summary presentation on GAAP and five-year comparative basis of governmental funds operations, concluding with prior fiscal year	“SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA – GAAP Basis”
3. Summary presentation on a five-year comparative basis of lottery revenues and profits	“COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Federal and Other Non-Tax Revenues; <i>Lottery Revenues</i> ”
4. Summary presentation of payments received pursuant to the tobacco master settlement agreement	“COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Federal and Other Non-Tax Revenues; <i>Tobacco Settlement</i> ”
5. So long as Commonwealth statutes impose limits on tax revenues, information as to compliance therewith in the prior fiscal year	“COMMONWEALTH REVENUES – Limitations on Tax Revenues”

<b>Financial Information and Operating Data Category</b>	<b>Reference to Information Statement for Level of Detail</b>
6. Summary description of the retirement systems for which the Commonwealth is responsible, including membership and contribution rates	“PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Retirement Systems” and “PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Employee Contributions.”
7. Summary presentation of the then-current, statutorily imposed funding schedule for future Commonwealth pension liabilities, if any	“PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Funding Schedule.”
8. Summary presentation on a ten-year comparative basis of actuarial valuations of pension fund assets, liabilities and funding progress	“PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Actuarial Valuations.”
9. Summary presentation on a five-year comparative basis of pension contributions made and the cost impact of a minimal traditional schedule	“PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Annual Required Contributions.”
10. Summary presentation on a five-year comparative basis of PRIT Fund asset allocation and investment returns	“PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – PRIT Fund Investments.”
11. Summary presentation of actuarial valuations of OPEB assets, liabilities and funding progress	“PENSION AND OPEB FUNDING – Other Post-Employment Benefit Obligations (OPEB).”
12. If and to the extent otherwise updated in the prior fiscal year, summary presentation of the size of the state workforce	“STATE WORKFORCE”
13. Five-year summary presentation of actual capital project expenditures	“COMMONWEALTH CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN”
14. Statement of general and special obligation long-term debt issuance and repayment analysis on a five-year comparative basis through the end of the prior fiscal year	“LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General and Special Obligation Long-Term Debt Issuance and Repayment Analysis”
15. Statement of outstanding Commonwealth debt on a five-year comparative basis through the end of the prior fiscal year	“LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Outstanding Long Term Commonwealth Debt”
16. Annual fiscal year debt service requirements for Commonwealth general obligation and special obligation bonds, beginning with the current fiscal year	“LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Debt Service Requirements”

Financial Information and Operating Data Category	Reference to Information Statement for Level of Detail
17. Annual fiscal year contract assistance requirements for Commonwealth general obligation contract assistance, beginning with the current fiscal year	“LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General Obligation Contract Assistance Liabilities”
18. Annual fiscal year long-term leasing liabilities for Commonwealth, beginning with the current fiscal year	“LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Long-Term Operating Leases and Capital Leases”
19. Five-year summary presentation of authorized but unissued general obligation debt	“LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Authorized And Unissued Debt”
20. So long as Commonwealth statutes impose a limit on the amount of outstanding “direct” bonds, information as to compliance therewith as of the end of the prior fiscal year	“LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – General Authority to Borrow; <i>Statutory Limit on Direct Debt</i> ”
21. Summary presentation of the then-current, Commonwealth interest rate swap agreements	“LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Interest Rate Swaps”
22. Summary presentation of the then-current, Commonwealth liquidity facilities	“LONG-TERM LIABILITIES – Liquidity Facilities”

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by reference to other documents, including official statements pertaining to debt issued by the Commonwealth, which have been submitted to EMMA. The Commonwealth’s annual financial statements for each fiscal year shall consist of (i) combined financial statements prepared in accordance with a basis of accounting that demonstrates compliance with the Massachusetts General Laws and other applicable state finance laws, if any, in effect from time to time and (ii) general purpose financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in effect from time to time and shall be audited by a firm of certified public accountants appointed by the Commonwealth.

On behalf of the Commonwealth, the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth hereby further undertakes for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds to provide in a timely manner, not in excess of ten business days after occurrence of the event, to EMMA notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds (numbered in accordance with the provisions of the Rule):

- (i) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (ii) non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (iii) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;<sup>(1)</sup>
- (iv) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (v) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (vi) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;

---

<sup>(1)</sup> Not applicable to the Bonds, since there is no debt service reserve fund securing the Bonds.

- (vii) modifications to the rights of security holders, if material;
- (viii) bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (ix) defeasances;
- (x) release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;<sup>(2)</sup>
- (xi) rating changes;
- (xii) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Commonwealth;<sup>(3)</sup>
- (xiii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Commonwealth, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (xiv) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material;<sup>(4)</sup>
- (xv) incurrence of a financial obligation of the Commonwealth, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation<sup>(5)</sup> of the Commonwealth, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
- (xvi) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation<sup>(5)</sup> of the Commonwealth, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

Nothing herein shall preclude the Commonwealth from disseminating any information in addition to that required hereunder. If the Commonwealth disseminates any such additional information, nothing herein shall obligate the Commonwealth to update such information or include it in any future materials disseminated.

To the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions of this Bond related to the above-described undertakings to provide information shall be enforceable against the Commonwealth in accordance with the terms thereof by any owner of a Bond, including any beneficial owner acting as a third-party beneficiary (upon proof of its status as a beneficial owner reasonably satisfactory to the Treasurer and Receiver-General). To the extent permitted by law, any such owner shall have the right, for the equal benefit and protection of all owners of Bonds, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding at law or in equity, to enforce its rights against the Commonwealth and to compel the Commonwealth and any of its officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties under the foregoing provisions as aforesaid, provided; however, that the sole remedy in connection with such undertakings shall be limited to an action to compel specific performance of the

---

<sup>(2)</sup> Not applicable to the Bonds, since there is no property securing repayment of the Bonds that could be released, substituted or sold.

<sup>(3)</sup> As noted in the Rule, this event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: (i) the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Commonwealth in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Commonwealth, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or (ii) the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Commonwealth.

<sup>(4)</sup> Not applicable to the Bonds.

<sup>(5)</sup> As noted in the Rule, the term “financial obligation” means (i) a debt obligation, (ii) a derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation or (iii) a guaranty of an instrument described in (i) or (ii). The term does not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

obligations of the Commonwealth in connection with such undertakings and shall not include any rights to monetary damages. The Commonwealth's obligations in respect of such undertakings shall terminate if no Bonds remain outstanding (without regard to an economic defeasance) or if the provisions of the Rule concerning continuing disclosure are no longer effective, whichever occurs first. The provisions of this Bond relating to such undertakings may be amended by the Treasurer and Receiver-General of the Commonwealth, without the consent of, or notice to, any owners of the Bonds, (a) to comply with or conform to the provisions of the Rule or any amendments thereto or authoritative interpretations thereof by the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff (whether required or optional), (b) to add a dissemination agent for the information required to be provided by such undertakings and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto, (c) to add to the covenants of the Commonwealth for the benefit of the owners of Bonds, (d) to modify the contents, presentation and format of the annual financial information from time to time as a result of a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, or (e) to otherwise modify the undertakings in a manner consistent with the provisions of state legislation establishing a state information depository or otherwise responding to the requirements of the Rule concerning continuing disclosure; provided, however, that in the case of any amendment pursuant to clause (d) or (e), (i) the undertaking, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the offering of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or authoritative interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances, and (ii) the amendment does not materially impair the interests of the owners of the Bonds, as determined either by a party unaffiliated with the Commonwealth (such as Commonwealth disclosure counsel or Commonwealth bond counsel) or by the vote or consent of owners of a majority in outstanding principal amount of the Bonds affected thereby at or prior to the time of such amendment.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE

## THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS



**\$300,000,000\***  
**General Obligation Bonds**  
**Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series A**

January 21, 2022

**NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN** that electronic bids will be received by Deborah B. Goldberg, Treasurer and Receiver-General of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "State Treasurer"), for the purchase of General Obligation Bonds, Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series A (the "Series 2022A Bonds"), of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth") to be sold in an aggregate principal amount of \$300,000,000\*. Bids for the purchase of the Series 2022A Bonds will be submitted via Parity. No other method of submitting bids will be accepted. The bids will be received via Parity up to the time described below under the captions "Time" and "Procedures for Electronic Bidding."

The Series 2022A Bonds will constitute general obligations of the Commonwealth, and the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth will be pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2022A Bonds. The Preliminary Official Statement referred to below contains certain information regarding statutory limits on state tax revenue growth and should be read in conjunction herewith.

**Time.** Bids will be received by the Commonwealth via Parity at 10:00 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on February 1, 2022 (subject to the provisions described below under the caption "Procedures for Electronic Bidding") or at such later date and/or other time as shall be established by the State Treasurer and communicated on Thomson Municipal Market Monitor News ([www.tm3.com](http://www.tm3.com)) ("TM3"), as described herein under the caption "Change of Bid Date or Time." If no legal bid or bids are received for the Series 2022A Bonds on February 1, 2022, an alternative date and time may be designated by the State Treasurer and communicated on TM3.

**Details of the Series 2022A Bonds.** The Series 2022A Bonds will be dated and bear interest, calculated on the basis of 30-day months and a 360-day year, from the date of delivery, at the rate per annum per maturity specified by the successful bidder, payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 in each year and at maturity, beginning August 1, 2022. The Series 2022A Bonds shall mature or come due through mandatory sinking fund redemptions on February 1 of the years and in the principal amounts shown below, subject to change as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale.

<u>Maturity*</u>	<u>Amount*</u>
2028	\$20,000,000
2029	20,000,000
2030	20,000,000
2031	30,000,000
2032	30,000,000
2033	30,000,000
2034	30,000,000
2035	30,000,000
2036	30,000,000
2037	30,000,000
2038	30,000,000

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

The Series 2022A Bonds will be issued as serial bonds or as a combination of serial bonds and term bonds in accordance with the bid submitted by the successful bidder (see “Bidding Parameters” below).

The Series 2022A Bonds will be delivered as registered bonds and issued by means of a book-entry-only system evidencing ownership therein, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, and transfer thereof on the records of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) and its participants. The book-entry-only system is more fully described in the Preliminary Official Statement.

#### **Redemption.\***

The Series 2022A Bonds maturing on or before February 1, 2032 will not be subject to redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2022A Bonds maturing on or after February 1, 2033 will be subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity dates on and after February 1, 2032 at the option of the Commonwealth from any monies legally available therefor, in whole or in part at any time, by lot, at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

#### **Adjustments to Principal Amount.**

*Changes Prior to Bidding.* The preliminary aggregate principal amount of the Series 2022A Bonds and the preliminary annual principal amounts as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale (the “Preliminary Aggregate Principal Amount” and the “Preliminary Annual Principal Amounts,” respectively; collectively, the “Preliminary Amounts”) may be revised before the receipt of electronic bids for the purchase of the Series 2022A Bonds. Any such revisions (the “Revised Aggregate Principal Amount” and the “Revised Annual Principal Amounts,” respectively; collectively, the “Revised Amounts”) will be ANNOUNCED on TM3 not later than 9:30 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on ANY ANNOUNCED DATE FOR RECEIPT OF BIDS. In the event that no such revisions are made, the Preliminary Amounts will constitute the Revised Amounts. Bidders shall submit bids BASED ON THE REVISED AMOUNTS.

*Changes to the Winning Bid.* After selecting the winning bid, the Commonwealth will determine the final aggregate principal amount of the Series 2022A Bonds and each final annual principal amount (the “Final Aggregate Principal Amount” and the “Final Annual Principal Amounts,” respectively; collectively, the “Final Amounts”). In determining the Final Amounts, the Commonwealth will not reduce or increase the Revised Aggregate Principal Amount by more than 10% of such amount. THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER MAY NOT WITHDRAW ITS BID OR CHANGE THE INTEREST RATES BID OR THE INITIAL REOFFERING PRICES (AS HEREIN DEFINED) AS A RESULT OF ANY CHANGES MADE TO THE REVISED AMOUNTS WITHIN THESE LIMITS.

The dollar amount bid by the successful bidder will be adjusted to reflect any adjustments in the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2022A Bonds. Such adjusted bid price will reflect changes in the dollar amount of the underwriter’s discount and original issue discount/premium, if any, but will not change the selling compensation per \$1,000 of par amount of the Series 2022A Bonds from the selling compensation that would have been received based on the purchase price in the winning bid and the initial reoffering prices. The interest rate specified by the successful bidder for each maturity as the initial reoffering prices will not change. The Final Amounts and the adjusted bid price will be communicated to the successful bidder by 10:00 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on the business day following the sale.

**Bidding Parameters.** Bids must be for all of the Series 2022A Bonds offered and must offer to pay an aggregate price of not less than 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2022A Bonds.

Bids may provide for all the Series 2022A Bonds to be issued as serial bonds only or may designate consecutive annual principal amounts (bearing interest at the same rate) to be combined into no more than two term bonds. Series 2022A Bonds issued as term bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption commencing

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

on February 1, of the first year in which maturities have been combined to form such term bond and continuing on February 1 in each year thereafter until the stated maturity date of such term bond.

Bids must state a single fixed interest rate for each maturity of the Series 2022A Bonds. The rate of interest stated for any given maturity of Series 2022A Bonds shall be in a multiple of one-twentieth or one-eighth of one percent per annum. No maturity may have an interest rate of more than 5.00%.

Bids may not include any conditions not otherwise expressly provided for herein.

**Procedures for Electronic Bidding.** A prospective electronic bidder must register electronically to bid for the Series 2022A Bonds via Parity pursuant to this Official Notice of Sale. By submitting its bid for the Series 2022A Bonds, a prospective bidder represents and warrants to the Commonwealth that such bidder's bid for the purchase of the Series 2022A Bonds is submitted for and on behalf of such prospective bidder by an officer or agent who is duly authorized to bind the prospective bidder to a legal, valid and enforceable contract for the purchase of the Series 2022A Bonds.

Each prospective electronic bidder shall be solely responsible to register to bid via Parity. Each qualified prospective electronic bidder shall be solely responsible to make necessary arrangements to access Parity for the purpose of submitting its bid in a timely manner and in compliance with the requirements of this Official Notice of Sale. Neither the Commonwealth nor Parity shall have any duty or obligation to undertake such registration to bid for any prospective bidder or to provide or assure such access to any qualified prospective bidder, and neither the Commonwealth nor Parity shall be responsible for a bidder's failure to register to bid or for proper operation of, or have any liability for any delays or interruptions of, or any damages caused by Parity. The Commonwealth is using Parity as a communication mechanism, and not as the Commonwealth's agent, to conduct the electronic bidding for the Series 2022A Bonds. The Commonwealth is not bound by any advice and determination of Parity to the effect that any particular bid complies with the terms of this Official Notice of Sale. All costs and expenses incurred by prospective bidders in connection with their registration and submission of bids via Parity are the sole responsibility of the bidders, and the Commonwealth is not responsible, directly or indirectly, for any such costs or expenses. To the extent that any instructions or directions set forth in Parity conflict with this Official Notice of Sale, the terms of this Official Notice of Sale shall control. If a prospective bidder encounters any difficulty in registering to bid or submitting, modifying or withdrawing a bid for the Series 2022A Bonds, such bidder should telephone Parity's new issues desk at (212) 849-5021 and notify the Commonwealth's municipal advisor, Acacia Financial Group, Inc. ("Acacia"), by telephone at (609) 922-1436.

Electronic bids must be submitted for the purchase of the Series 2022A Bonds (all or none) via Parity by 10:00 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on February 1, 2022. Bids submitted after such time will not be deemed received via Parity for the purposes of this bidding process. Bids will be communicated electronically to the Commonwealth at 10:00 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time), on February 1, 2022. Prior to that time, an eligible prospective bidder may (i) input the proposed terms of its bid via Parity, (ii) modify the proposed terms of its bid, in which event the proposed terms as last modified will (unless the bid is withdrawn as described herein) constitute its bid for the Series 2022A Bonds, or (iii) withdraw its proposed bid. Once the bids are communicated electronically via Parity to the Commonwealth, each bid will constitute an irrevocable offer to purchase the Series 2022A Bonds on the terms therein provided. For purposes of the electronic bidding process, the time as maintained on Parity shall constitute the official time. For information purposes only, bidders are requested to state in their bids the true interest cost to the Commonwealth, as described under "Basis of Award" set forth below, represented by the rate or rates of interest and the bid price specified in their respective bids.

**Basis of Award.** The Series 2022A Bonds will be awarded to the bidder offering to purchase all of the Series 2022A Bonds at the lowest true interest cost (TIC) to the Commonwealth. The TIC (expressed as an annual interest rate) will be determined as being twice that factor or discount rate, compounded semiannually, which, when applied against each semiannual debt service payment (interest, or principal and interest, as due) for the Series 2022A Bonds, will cause the sum of such discounted semiannual payments to be equal to the total purchase price. The TIC shall be calculated from the expected settlement date of the Series 2022A Bonds (February 15, 2022). If this procedure produces a tie, the Series 2022A Bonds will be awarded and sold to bidders at the discretion of the Commonwealth.

The Commonwealth reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive any irregularity or informality with respect to any proposal. Any award by the State Treasurer to a successful bidder is subject to the approval of the Governor.

**Official Statement.** The Preliminary Official Statement dated January 21, 2022 and the information contained therein have been deemed final by the Commonwealth as of its date within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Rule 15c2-12”) with permitted omissions, but are subject to change without notice and to completion or amendment in the Official Statement in final form (the “Final Official Statement”). The Preliminary Official Statement may be viewed and downloaded from the Commonwealth’s website: [www.massbondholder.com](http://www.massbondholder.com). In addition, the Preliminary Official Statement will be available via the Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system established by the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

The Commonwealth will make available to the successful bidder, within seven (7) business days of the date of sale but no later than two (2) business days prior to settlement, a reasonable number of copies of the Final Official Statement for delivery (at the expense of the successful bidder) to each potential investor requesting a copy of the Final Official Statement and to each person to whom such bidder and members of its bidding group initially sell the Series 2022A Bonds, provided that the successful bidder cooperates in providing the information required to complete the Final Official Statement. The successful bidder shall comply with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 and the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, including an obligation, if any, to update the Final Official Statement.

**Reoffering Price Certification.** The successful bidder shall assist the Commonwealth in establishing the issue price of the Series 2022A Bonds and shall execute and deliver to the Commonwealth at Closing an “issue price” certificate setting forth the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public of the Series 2022A Bonds, together with the supporting pricing wires or equivalent communications, substantially in the form attached to the Preliminary Official Statement as Appendix E, with such modifications as may be appropriate or necessary, in the reasonable judgment of the successful bidder, the Commonwealth and Bond Counsel. All actions to be taken by the Commonwealth under this Official Notice of Sale to establish the issue price of the Series 2022A Bonds may be taken on behalf of the Commonwealth by the Commonwealth’s municipal advisor identified herein and any notice or report to be provided to the Commonwealth may be provided to the Commonwealth’s municipal advisor. The Commonwealth intends that the provisions of Treasury Regulation Section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i) (defining “competitive sale” for purposes of establishing the issue price of the Series 2022A Bonds) will apply to the initial sale of the Series 2022A Bonds (the “competitive sale requirements”) because (i) the Commonwealth shall disseminate this Official Notice of Sale to potential underwriters in a manner that is reasonably designed to reach potential underwriters; (ii) all bidders shall have an equal opportunity to bid; (iii) the Commonwealth expects to receive bids from at least three underwriters of municipal bonds who have established industry reputations for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds; and (iv) the Commonwealth anticipates awarding the sale of the Series 2022A Bonds to the bidder who submits a firm offer to purchase the Series 2022A Bonds at the highest price (or lowest interest cost), as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale. Any bid submitted pursuant to this Official Notice of Sale shall be considered a firm offer for the purchase of the Series 2022A Bonds, as specified in the bid, and the bidder certifies that it is an underwriter with an established industry reputation for underwriting municipal bonds.

***In the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied, the Commonwealth will reject all bids and cancel the sale. Bidders should prepare their bids on the assumption that the issue price of the Series 2022A Bonds will be the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public.***

**Continuing Disclosure.** To assist bidders in complying with paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12, the Commonwealth will undertake in the Series 2022A Bonds to provide annual reports and notices of certain events. A description of this undertaking is set forth in Appendix C of the Preliminary Official Statement and will also be set forth in the Final Official Statement.

**Expenses.** Each bid will be deemed to be an all-in bid. The successful bidder will be under no obligation to pay the Commonwealth’s issuance costs. The Commonwealth will not pay any expenses of the successful bidder in connection with the purchase of the Series 2022A Bonds.

**Settlement.** The Series 2022A Bonds will be delivered on February 15, 2022, in New York, New York, at DTC against payment of the purchase price therefor. The successful bidder must make payment of the purchase price of Series 2022A Bonds by 10:00 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on February 15, 2022 in immediately available funds in Boston, Massachusetts.

There will also be furnished the usual closing papers, including (a) a certificate signed by the Attorney General of the Commonwealth stating that no litigation of any kind is now pending or, to her knowledge, threatened seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Series 2022A Bonds or the levy or collection of a material portion of the taxes or other revenues of the Commonwealth, or in any manner questioning the proceedings or authority under which the Series 2022A Bonds are issued, or affecting the validity of the Series 2022A Bonds, or contesting in any way the completeness, accuracy or fairness of the Preliminary Official Statement or Final Official Statement or contesting the title to the office of any official signing the Series 2022A Bonds or the Final Official Statement; and (b) a certificate signed by the State Treasurer and the Secretary of Administration and Finance to the effect that, except for the initial offering prices or yields of the Bonds on the inside cover pages of the Final Official Statement and any other information concerning the reoffering of the Bonds included therein at the request of the successful bidder and the information in the Preliminary Official Statement and Final Official Statement under the heading “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM,” “RATINGS,” and in Appendix B and Appendix E, to the best of their respective knowledge and belief, the Preliminary Official Statement, as of the date of sale of the Series 2022A Bonds, and the Final Official Statement, both as of the date of sale and the date of settlement of the Series 2022A Bonds, did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

**Legal Opinions.** The approving opinion of Locke Lord LLP, Bond Counsel, in substantially the form set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement with respect to the Series 2022A Bonds, will be furnished to the successful bidder. The Preliminary Official Statement contains a discussion of the effect of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, on the exclusion from gross income of interest on the bonds and a discussion of Bond Counsel’s opinion insofar as it concerns such exclusion. An opinion of Locke Lord LLP, Bond Counsel, will also be furnished to the successful bidder to the effect that (i) the information contained in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Final Official Statement under the headings “THE BONDS,” “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS” and in Appendix B, insofar as such information constitutes summaries of certain provisions of the Series 2022A Bonds and applicable Massachusetts law, presents a fair summary of such provisions and that the statements in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Final Official Statement under the caption “Tax Exemption” and in the summary tax opinion contained on the cover of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Final Official Statement, insofar as such statements purport to summarize certain provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or purport to summarize such counsel’s opinion regarding the Series 2022A Bonds, are correct in all material respects, and (ii) in the course of such counsel’s participation in the preparation of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Final Official Statement, no facts came to such counsel’s attention that have caused it to conclude that the Preliminary Official Statement, as of its date, or the Final Official Statement, as of the date of sale or the date of settlement of the Series 2022A Bonds (except for the financial and statistical data included therein, the initial offering prices or yields of the Series 2022A Bonds on the inside cover pages of the Final Official Statement, any other information concerning the reoffering of the Series 2022A Bonds included therein at the request of the successful bidder and the stabilization clause, if any, and the information in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Final Official Statement under the headings “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM,” “RATINGS,” “COMPETITIVE SALE OF BONDS” and “MUNICIPAL ADVISOR” and in any other document specifically referenced therein, including any Appendix other than Appendix B, as to which no opinion need be expressed) contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. An opinion of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts, Disclosure Counsel, will also be furnished to the successful bidder to the effect that in the course of such counsel’s participation in the preparation of the Commonwealth Information Statement (as defined in the Preliminary Official Statement), and as it may have been further supplemented as of the date of sale of the Series 2022A Bonds, no facts came to such counsel’s attention that have caused it to conclude that the Commonwealth Information Statement as of January 6, 2022, or, as it may have been supplemented as of the date of sale of the Series 2022A Bonds, as of said date of sale or as of the date of settlement of the Series 2022A Bonds (except for the financial and statistical data included therein and the information contained in the Exhibits thereto, as to which no opinion need be expressed), contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

**CUSIP Numbers.** CUSIP numbers will be applied for by Acacia, as municipal advisor to the Commonwealth, with respect to the Series 2022A Bonds. The Commonwealth will assume no obligation for the assignment or printing of such numbers on the Series 2022A Bonds or for the correctness of such numbers. Neither failure to print such numbers on any Series 2022A Bond nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the successful bidder to accept delivery of and make payment for the Series 2022A Bonds. The CUSIP Service Bureau charge for the assignment of CUSIP numbers on the Series 2022A Bonds shall be paid for by the successful bidder.

**Right to Modify or Amend Official Notice of Sale.** The Commonwealth reserves the right to modify or amend this Official Notice of Sale prior to the bid date. If any modifications occur, supplemental information with respect to the Series 2022A Bonds will be communicated by posting on TM3 not later than 9:30 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on any announced date for receipt of bids, and bidders shall bid upon the Series 2022A Bonds based upon the terms thereof set forth in this Official Notice of Sale, as so modified by such supplemental information.

**Change of Bid Date or Time.** The Commonwealth reserves the right to change the date and/or time established for the receipt of bids. Any such change will be announced by posting on TM3 no later than 9:30 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on the announced bid date. If any date and/or time fixed for the receipt of bids and the sale of the Series 2022A Bonds is changed, an alternative sale date and time will be announced at least one business day prior to such alternative sale date. On any such alternative sale date and time, any bidder may submit bids electronically as described above for the purchase of the Series 2022A Bonds in conformity in all respects with the provision of this Official Notice of Sale, except for the date and/or time of sale and except for any changes announced by posting on TM3 at the time the sale date and/or time are announced.

**Minority/Women Business Enterprises.** It is the policy of the Commonwealth that appropriate consideration be given to firms who (a) are minority business enterprises and women's business enterprises and (b) have significant local ownership or presence. The State Treasurer requests and strongly urges bidders to make a good-faith effort to meet this goal by including such firms in their management group or syndicate and/or in the provision of legal services or other advisory services.

**Additional Information.** Further information concerning the Commonwealth and the Series 2022A Bonds is contained in the Preliminary Official Statement dated January 21, 2022 to which prospective bidders are directed, and to which this Official Notice of Sale is attached. The Preliminary Official Statement is provided for informational purposes only and is not a part of this Official Notice of Sale. Copies of the Preliminary Official Statement and this Official Notice of Sale may be viewed and downloaded at the Commonwealth's website: [www.massbondholder.com](http://www.massbondholder.com) and at the EMMA website, [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Additional information may be obtained from Susan E. Perez, Deputy Treasurer, Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General (617-367-3900, ext. 816).

The Commonwealth of Massachusetts

/s/ Deborah B. Goldberg  
Treasurer and Receiver-General

OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE

THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS



**\$350,000,000\***  
**General Obligation Bonds**  
**Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series B**

January 21, 2022

**NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN** that electronic bids will be received by Deborah B. Goldberg, Treasurer and Receiver-General of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "State Treasurer"), for the purchase of General Obligation Bonds, Consolidated Loan of 2022, Series B (the "Series 2022B Bonds"), of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth") to be sold in an aggregate principal amount of \$350,000,000\*. Bids for the purchase of the Series 2022B Bonds will be submitted via Parity. No other method of submitting bids will be accepted. The bids will be received via Parity up to the time described below under the captions "Time" and "Procedures for Electronic Bidding."

The Series 2022B Bonds will constitute general obligations of the Commonwealth, and the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth will be pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2022B Bonds. The Preliminary Official Statement referred to below contains certain information regarding statutory limits on state tax revenue growth and should be read in conjunction herewith.

**Time.** Bids will be received by the Commonwealth via Parity at 10:30 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on February 1, 2022 (subject to the provisions described below under the caption "Procedures for Electronic Bidding") or at such later date and/or other time as shall be established by the State Treasurer and communicated on Thomson Municipal Market Monitor News ([www.tm3.com](http://www.tm3.com)) ("TM3"), as described herein under the caption "Change of Bid Date or Time." If no legal bid or bids are received for the Series 2022B Bonds on February 1, 2022, an alternative date and time may be designated by the State Treasurer and communicated on TM3.

**Details of the Series 2022B Bonds.** The Series 2022B Bonds will be dated and bear interest, calculated on the basis of 30-day months and a 360-day year, from the date of delivery, at the rate per annum per maturity specified by the successful bidder, payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 in each year and at maturity, beginning August 1, 2022. The Series 2022B Bonds shall mature or come due through mandatory sinking fund redemptions on February 1 of the years and in the principal amounts shown below, subject to change as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale.

<u>Maturity*</u>	<u>Amount*</u>
2039	30,000,000
2040	50,000,000
2041	50,000,000
2042	25,000,000
2043	25,000,000
2044	30,000,000
2045	30,000,000
2046	30,000,000
2047	40,000,000
2048	40,000,000

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

The Series 2022B Bonds will be issued as serial bonds or as a combination of serial bonds and term bonds in accordance with the bid submitted by the successful bidder (see “Bidding Parameters” below).

The Series 2022B Bonds will be delivered as registered bonds and issued by means of a book-entry-only system evidencing ownership therein, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, and transfer thereof on the records of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) and its participants. The book-entry-only system is more fully described in the Preliminary Official Statement.

#### **Redemption.\***

The Series 2022B Bonds will be subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity dates on and after February 1, 2032 at the option of the Commonwealth from any monies legally available therefor, in whole or in part at any time, by lot, at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

#### **Adjustments to Principal Amount.**

*Changes Prior to Bidding.* The preliminary aggregate principal amount of the Series 2022B Bonds and the preliminary annual principal amounts as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale (the “Preliminary Aggregate Principal Amount” and the “Preliminary Annual Principal Amounts,” respectively; collectively, the “Preliminary Amounts”) may be revised before the receipt of electronic bids for the purchase of the Series 2022B Bonds. Any such revisions (the “Revised Aggregate Principal Amount” and the “Revised Annual Principal Amounts,” respectively; collectively, the “Revised Amounts”) will be ANNOUNCED on TM3 not later than 9:30 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on ANY ANNOUNCED DATE FOR RECEIPT OF BIDS. In the event that no such revisions are made, the Preliminary Amounts will constitute the Revised Amounts. Bidders shall submit bids BASED ON THE REVISED AMOUNTS.

*Changes to the Winning Bid.* After selecting the winning bid, the Commonwealth will determine the final aggregate principal amount of the Series 2022B Bonds and each final annual principal amount (the “Final Aggregate Principal Amount” and the “Final Annual Principal Amounts,” respectively; collectively, the “Final Amounts”). In determining the Final Amounts, the Commonwealth will not reduce or increase the Revised Aggregate Principal Amount by more than 10% of such amount. THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER MAY NOT WITHDRAW ITS BID OR CHANGE THE INTEREST RATES BID OR THE INITIAL REOFFERING PRICES (AS HEREIN DEFINED) AS A RESULT OF ANY CHANGES MADE TO THE REVISED AMOUNTS WITHIN THESE LIMITS.

The dollar amount bid by the successful bidder will be adjusted to reflect any adjustments in the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2022B Bonds. Such adjusted bid price will reflect changes in the dollar amount of the underwriter’s discount and original issue discount/premium, if any, but will not change the selling compensation per \$1,000 of par amount of the Series 2022B Bonds from the selling compensation that would have been received based on the purchase price in the winning bid and the initial reoffering prices. The interest rate specified by the successful bidder for each maturity as the initial reoffering prices will not change. The Final Amounts and the adjusted bid price will be communicated to the successful bidder by 10:30 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on the business day following the sale.

**Bidding Parameters.** Bids must be for all of the Series 2022B Bonds offered and must offer to pay an aggregate price of not less than 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2022B Bonds.

Bids may provide for all the Series 2022B Bonds to be issued as serial bonds only or may designate consecutive annual principal amounts (bearing interest at the same rate) to be combined into no more than two term bonds. Series 2022B Bonds issued as term bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption commencing on February 1, of the first year in which maturities have been combined to form such term bond and continuing on February 1 in each year thereafter until the stated maturity date of such term bond.

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

Bids must state a single fixed interest rate for each maturity of the Series 2022B Bonds. The rate of interest stated for any given maturity of Series 2022B Bonds shall be in a multiple of one-twentieth or one-eighth of one percent per annum. No maturity may have an interest rate of more than 5.00%.

Bids may not include any conditions not otherwise expressly provided for herein.

**Procedures for Electronic Bidding.** A prospective electronic bidder must register electronically to bid for the Series 2022B Bonds via Parity pursuant to this Official Notice of Sale. By submitting its bid for the Series 2022B Bonds, a prospective bidder represents and warrants to the Commonwealth that such bidder's bid for the purchase of the Series 2022B Bonds is submitted for and on behalf of such prospective bidder by an officer or agent who is duly authorized to bind the prospective bidder to a legal, valid and enforceable contract for the purchase of the Series 2022B Bonds.

Each prospective electronic bidder shall be solely responsible to register to bid via Parity. Each qualified prospective electronic bidder shall be solely responsible to make necessary arrangements to access Parity for the purpose of submitting its bid in a timely manner and in compliance with the requirements of this Official Notice of Sale. Neither the Commonwealth nor Parity shall have any duty or obligation to undertake such registration to bid for any prospective bidder or to provide or assure such access to any qualified prospective bidder, and neither the Commonwealth nor Parity shall be responsible for a bidder's failure to register to bid or for proper operation of, or have any liability for any delays or interruptions of, or any damages caused by Parity. The Commonwealth is using Parity as a communication mechanism, and not as the Commonwealth's agent, to conduct the electronic bidding for the Series 2022B Bonds. The Commonwealth is not bound by any advice and determination of Parity to the effect that any particular bid complies with the terms of this Official Notice of Sale. All costs and expenses incurred by prospective bidders in connection with their registration and submission of bids via Parity are the sole responsibility of the bidders, and the Commonwealth is not responsible, directly or indirectly, for any such costs or expenses. To the extent that any instructions or directions set forth in Parity conflict with this Official Notice of Sale, the terms of this Official Notice of Sale shall control. If a prospective bidder encounters any difficulty in registering to bid or submitting, modifying or withdrawing a bid for the Series 2022B Bonds, such bidder should telephone Parity's new issues desk at (212) 849-5021 and notify the Commonwealth's municipal advisor, Acacia Financial Group, Inc. ("Acacia"), by telephone at (609) 922-1436.

Electronic bids must be submitted for the purchase of the Series 2022B Bonds (all or none) via Parity by 10:30 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on February 1, 2022. Bids submitted after such time will not be deemed received via Parity for the purposes of this bidding process. Bids will be communicated electronically to the Commonwealth at 10:30 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time), on February 1, 2022. Prior to that time, an eligible prospective bidder may (i) input the proposed terms of its bid via Parity, (ii) modify the proposed terms of its bid, in which event the proposed terms as last modified will (unless the bid is withdrawn as described herein) constitute its bid for the Series 2022B Bonds, or (iii) withdraw its proposed bid. Once the bids are communicated electronically via Parity to the Commonwealth, each bid will constitute an irrevocable offer to purchase the Series 2022B Bonds on the terms therein provided. For purposes of the electronic bidding process, the time as maintained on Parity shall constitute the official time. For information purposes only, bidders are requested to state in their bids the true interest cost to the Commonwealth, as described under "Basis of Award" set forth below, represented by the rate or rates of interest and the bid price specified in their respective bids.

**Basis of Award.** The Series 2022B Bonds will be awarded to the bidder offering to purchase all of the Series 2022B Bonds at the lowest true interest cost (TIC) to the Commonwealth. The TIC (expressed as an annual interest rate) will be determined as being twice that factor or discount rate, compounded semiannually, which, when applied against each semiannual debt service payment (interest, or principal and interest, as due) for the Series 2022B Bonds, will cause the sum of such discounted semiannual payments to be equal to the total purchase price. The TIC shall be calculated from the expected settlement date of the Series 2022B Bonds (February 15, 2022). If this procedure produces a tie, the Series 2022B Bonds will be awarded and sold to bidders at the discretion of the Commonwealth.

The Commonwealth reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive any irregularity or informality with respect to any proposal. Any award by the State Treasurer to a successful bidder is subject to the approval of the Governor.

**Official Statement.** The Preliminary Official Statement dated January 21, 2022 and the information contained therein have been deemed final by the Commonwealth as of its date within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Rule 15c2-12”) with permitted omissions, but are subject to change without notice and to completion or amendment in the Official Statement in final form (the “Final Official Statement”). The Preliminary Official Statement may be viewed and downloaded from the Commonwealth’s website: [www.massbondholder.com](http://www.massbondholder.com). In addition, the Preliminary Official Statement will be available via the Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system established by the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

The Commonwealth will make available to the successful bidder, within seven (7) business days of the date of sale but no later than two (2) business days prior to settlement, a reasonable number of copies of the Final Official Statement for delivery (at the expense of the successful bidder) to each potential investor requesting a copy of the Final Official Statement and to each person to whom such bidder and members of its bidding group initially sell the Series 2022B Bonds, provided that the successful bidder cooperates in providing the information required to complete the Final Official Statement. The successful bidder shall comply with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 and the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, including an obligation, if any, to update the Final Official Statement.

**Reoffering Price Certification.** The successful bidder shall assist the Commonwealth in establishing the issue price of the Series 2022B Bonds and shall execute and deliver to the Commonwealth at Closing an “issue price” certificate setting forth the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public of the Series 2022B Bonds, together with the supporting pricing wires or equivalent communications, substantially in the form attached to the Preliminary Official Statement as Appendix E, with such modifications as may be appropriate or necessary, in the reasonable judgment of the successful bidder, the Commonwealth and Bond Counsel. All actions to be taken by the Commonwealth under this Official Notice of Sale to establish the issue price of the Series 2022B Bonds may be taken on behalf of the Commonwealth by the Commonwealth’s municipal advisor identified herein and any notice or report to be provided to the Commonwealth may be provided to the Commonwealth’s municipal advisor. The Commonwealth intends that the provisions of Treasury Regulation Section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i) (defining “competitive sale” for purposes of establishing the issue price of the Series 2022B Bonds) will apply to the initial sale of the Series 2022B Bonds (the “competitive sale requirements”) because (i) the Commonwealth shall disseminate this Official Notice of Sale to potential underwriters in a manner that is reasonably designed to reach potential underwriters; (ii) all bidders shall have an equal opportunity to bid; (iii) the Commonwealth expects to receive bids from at least three underwriters of municipal bonds who have established industry reputations for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds; and (iv) the Commonwealth anticipates awarding the sale of the Series 2022B Bonds to the bidder who submits a firm offer to purchase the Series 2022B Bonds at the highest price (or lowest interest cost), as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale. Any bid submitted pursuant to this Official Notice of Sale shall be considered a firm offer for the purchase of the Series 2022B Bonds, as specified in the bid, and the bidder certifies that it is an underwriter with an established industry reputation for underwriting municipal bonds.

***In the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied, the Commonwealth will reject all bids and cancel the sale. Bidders should prepare their bids on the assumption that the issue price of the Series 2022B Bonds will be the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public.***

**Continuing Disclosure.** To assist bidders in complying with paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12, the Commonwealth will undertake in the Series 2022B Bonds to provide annual reports and notices of certain events. A description of this undertaking is set forth in Appendix C of the Preliminary Official Statement and will also be set forth in the Final Official Statement.

**Expenses.** Each bid will be deemed to be an all-in bid. The successful bidder will be under no obligation to pay the Commonwealth’s issuance costs. The Commonwealth will not pay any expenses of the successful bidder in connection with the purchase of the Series 2022B Bonds.

**Settlement.** The Series 2022B Bonds will be delivered on February 15, 2022, in New York, New York, at DTC against payment of the purchase price therefor. The successful bidder must make payment of the purchase price of Series 2022B Bonds by 10:00 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on February 15, 2022 in immediately available funds in Boston, Massachusetts.

There will also be furnished the usual closing papers, including (a) a certificate signed by the Attorney General of the Commonwealth stating that no litigation of any kind is now pending or, to her knowledge, threatened seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Series 2022B Bonds or the levy or collection of a material portion of the taxes or other revenues of the Commonwealth, or in any manner questioning the proceedings or authority under which the Series 2022B Bonds are issued, or affecting the validity of the Series 2022B Bonds, or contesting in any way the completeness, accuracy or fairness of the Preliminary Official Statement or Final Official Statement or contesting the title to the office of any official signing the Series 2022B Bonds or the Final Official Statement; and (b) a certificate signed by the State Treasurer and the Secretary of Administration and Finance to the effect that, except for the initial offering prices or yields of the Bonds on the inside cover pages of the Final Official Statement and any other information concerning the reoffering of the Bonds included therein at the request of the successful bidder and the information in the Preliminary Official Statement and Final Official Statement under the heading “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM,” “RATINGS,” and in Appendix B and Appendix E, to the best of their respective knowledge and belief, the Preliminary Official Statement, as of the date of sale of the Series 2022B Bonds, and the Final Official Statement, both as of the date of sale and the date of settlement of the Series 2022B Bonds, did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

**Legal Opinions.** The approving opinion of Locke Lord LLP, Bond Counsel, in substantially the form set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement with respect to the Series 2022B Bonds, will be furnished to the successful bidder. The Preliminary Official Statement contains a discussion of the effect of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, on the exclusion from gross income of interest on the bonds and a discussion of Bond Counsel’s opinion insofar as it concerns such exclusion. An opinion of Locke Lord LLP, Bond Counsel, will also be furnished to the successful bidder to the effect that (i) the information contained in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Final Official Statement under the headings “THE BONDS,” “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS” and in Appendix B, insofar as such information constitutes summaries of certain provisions of the Series 2022B Bonds and applicable Massachusetts law, presents a fair summary of such provisions and that the statements in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Final Official Statement under the caption “Tax Exemption” and in the summary tax opinion contained on the cover of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Final Official Statement, insofar as such statements purport to summarize certain provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or purport to summarize such counsel’s opinion regarding the Series 2022B Bonds, are correct in all material respects, and (ii) in the course of such counsel’s participation in the preparation of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Final Official Statement, no facts came to such counsel’s attention that have caused it to conclude that the Preliminary Official Statement, as of its date, or the Final Official Statement, as of the date of sale or the date of settlement of the Series 2022B Bonds (except for the financial and statistical data included therein, the initial offering prices or yields of the Series 2022B Bonds on the inside cover pages of the Final Official Statement, any other information concerning the reoffering of the Series 2022B Bonds included therein at the request of the successful bidder and the stabilization clause, if any, and the information in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Final Official Statement under the headings “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM,” “RATINGS,” “COMPETITIVE SALE OF BONDS” and “MUNICIPAL ADVISOR” and in any other document specifically referenced therein, including any Appendix other than Appendix B, as to which no opinion need be expressed) contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. An opinion of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts, Disclosure Counsel, will also be furnished to the successful bidder to the effect that in the course of such counsel’s participation in the preparation of the Commonwealth Information Statement (as defined in the Preliminary Official Statement), and as it may have been further supplemented as of the date of sale of the Series 2022B Bonds, no facts came to such counsel’s attention that have caused it to conclude that the Commonwealth Information Statement as of January 6, 2022, or, as it may have been supplemented as of the date of sale of the Series 2022B Bonds, as of said date of sale or as of the date of settlement of the Series 2022B Bonds (except for the financial and statistical data included therein and the information contained in the Exhibits thereto, as to which no opinion need be expressed), contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

**CUSIP Numbers.** CUSIP numbers will be applied for by Acacia, as municipal advisor to the Commonwealth, with respect to the Series 2022B Bonds. The Commonwealth will assume no obligation for the assignment or printing of such numbers on the Series 2022B Bonds or for the correctness of such numbers. Neither failure to print such numbers on any Series 2022B Bond nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a

failure or refusal by the successful bidder to accept delivery of and make payment for the Series 2022B Bonds. The CUSIP Service Bureau charge for the assignment of CUSIP numbers on the Series 2022B Bonds shall be paid for by the successful bidder.

**Right to Modify or Amend Official Notice of Sale.** The Commonwealth reserves the right to modify or amend this Official Notice of Sale prior to the bid date. If any modifications occur, supplemental information with respect to the Series 2022B Bonds will be communicated by posting on TM3 not later than 9:30 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on any announced date for receipt of bids, and bidders shall bid upon the Series 2022B Bonds based upon the terms thereof set forth in this Official Notice of Sale, as so modified by such supplemental information.

**Change of Bid Date or Time.** The Commonwealth reserves the right to change the date and/or time established for the receipt of bids. Any such change will be announced by posting on TM3 no later than 9:30 a.m. (Boston, Massachusetts time) on the announced bid date. If any date and/or time fixed for the receipt of bids and the sale of the Series 2022B Bonds is changed, an alternative sale date and time will be announced at least one business day prior to such alternative sale date. On any such alternative sale date and time, any bidder may submit bids electronically as described above for the purchase of the Series 2022B Bonds in conformity in all respects with the provision of this Official Notice of Sale, except for the date and/or time of sale and except for any changes announced by posting on TM3 at the time the sale date and/or time are announced.

**Minority/Women Business Enterprises.** It is the policy of the Commonwealth that appropriate consideration be given to firms who (a) are minority business enterprises and women's business enterprises and (b) have significant local ownership or presence. The State Treasurer requests and strongly urges bidders to make a good-faith effort to meet this goal by including such firms in their management group or syndicate and/or in the provision of legal services or other advisory services.

**Additional Information.** Further information concerning the Commonwealth and the Series 2022B Bonds is contained in the Preliminary Official Statement dated January 21, 2022 to which prospective bidders are directed, and to which this Official Notice of Sale is attached. The Preliminary Official Statement is provided for informational purposes only and is not a part of this Official Notice of Sale. Copies of the Preliminary Official Statement and this Official Notice of Sale may be viewed and downloaded at the Commonwealth's website: [www.massbondholder.com](http://www.massbondholder.com) and at the EMMA website, [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Additional information may be obtained from Susan E. Perez, Deputy Treasurer, Office of the Treasurer and Receiver-General (617-367-3900, ext. 816).

The Commonwealth of Massachusetts

/s/ Deborah B. Goldberg  
Treasurer and Receiver-General

**FORM OF ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE**

\$[PRINCIPAL AMOUNT]  
 THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS  
 GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS  
 CONSOLIDATED LOAN OF 2022, SERIES [A][B]

The undersigned, on behalf of [NAME OF SUCCESSFUL BIDDER] (the “Bond Underwriter”), hereby certifies as set forth below with respect to the sale of the above-captioned obligations (the “Bonds”).

**1. Reasonably Expected Initial Offering Prices.**

(a) As of the Sale Date, the reasonably expected initial offering prices of the Bonds to the Public by the Bond Underwriter are the prices listed in Schedule A (the “Expected Offering Prices”). The Expected Offering Prices are the prices for the Maturities of the Bonds used by the Bond Underwriter in formulating its bid to purchase the Bonds. Attached as Schedule B is a true and correct copy of the bid provided by the Bond Underwriter to purchase the Bonds.

(b) The Bond Underwriter was not given the opportunity to review other bids prior to submitting its bid.

(c) The bid submitted by the Bond Underwriter constituted a firm bid to purchase the Bonds.

**2. Defined Terms.**

(a) *Maturity* means Bonds with the same credit and payment terms. Bonds with different maturity dates, or Bonds with the same maturity date but different stated interest rates, are treated as separate Maturities.

(b) *Public* means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter or a related party to an Underwriter. The term "related party" for purposes of this certificate generally means any two or more persons who have greater than 50 percent common ownership, directly or indirectly.

(c) *Sale Date* means the first day on which there is a binding contract in writing for the sale of a Maturity of the Bonds. The Sale Date of the Bonds is February 1, 2022.

(d) *Underwriter* means (i) any person, including the Bond Underwriter, that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Commonwealth (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, and (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (i) of this paragraph to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public).

The representations set forth in this certificate are limited to factual matters only. Nothing in this certificate represents the Bond Underwriter's interpretation of any laws, including specifically Sections 103 and 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations thereunder. The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Commonwealth with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Tax Certificate and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Bonds, and by Locke Lord LLP, as bond counsel, in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Commonwealth from time to time relating to the Bonds.

[SUCCESSFUL BIDDER], as Bond Underwriter  
 By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title: \_\_\_\_\_

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



